HEADSTART FOR THE PHILIPPINES

MODULES I-V

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE, FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER
HEADSTART
FOR THE
PHILIPPINES

MODULES I-V
FIRST EDITION
FEBRUARY 1985

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER
Acknowledgment:

Most of the photographs used in the Pilipino (Tagalog) Headstart were kindly provided by the Philippine Ministry of Tourism.

Note:
The original photographs in this book have been replaced with public domain or freely licensed equivalent photographs (Date: 2010.1.1)
## CONTENTS

**STUDENT GUIDE** .................................................. 1

**MODULE I--GETTING TO KNOW YOU** ................................ 8

**OBJECTIVES** ..................................................... 9

**UNIT 1**

**Pagbati at Pagpapakilala** ................. 10

Greetings and Introductions

Notes on the Conversation .......................... 11

Exercises .................................................. 12

Self-evaluation Quiz ......................... 20

**UNIT 2**

**Sa Pilipinas** ........................................... 22

In the Philippines

Notes on the Conversation ....................... 23

Exercises .................................................. 25

Self-evaluation Quiz ............................. 37

**UNIT 3**

**Saan Kayo Nakatira?** ........................ 38

Where Do You Live?

Notes on the Conversation ....................... 39

Exercises .................................................. 40

Self-evaluation Quiz ............................. 47

**MODULE II--GETTING AROUND** .................. 48

**OBJECTIVES** .................................................. 49

**UNIT 1**

**Paano po ba ang pagpunta sa istasyon ng bus?** ............... 50

How Does One Get to the Bus Station?

Notes on the Conversation ....................... 51

Exercises .................................................. 55

Self-evaluation Quiz ............................. 62

**UNIT 2**

**Sa Takilya** ........................................... 64

At the Ticket Window

Notes on the Conversation ....................... 65

Exercises .................................................. 66

Self-evaluation Quiz ............................. 82
UNIT 3
Sa Gasolinahan ........................................ 84
At the Gas Station
Notes on the Conversation ......................... 85
Exercises .................................................. 87
Self-evaluation Quiz .................................. 94

MODULE III--AT THE RESTAURANT ......................... 95
OBJECTIVES ............................................... 97
UNIT 1
Mesa para sa Dalawa .................................. 98
A Table for Two
Notes on the Conversation ......................... 99
Exercises .................................................. 100
Self-evaluation Quiz .................................. 107

UNIT 2
Sa Restawran ........................................... 108
At the Restaurant
Notes on the Conversation .......................... 109
Exercises .................................................. 111
Self-evaluation Quiz .................................. 120

MODULE IV--SHOPPING .......................... 121
OBJECTIVES ............................................... 123
UNIT 1
Sa Pamilihan ........................................... 124
At the Market
Notes on the Conversation ......................... 125
Exercises .................................................. 127
Self-evaluation Quiz .................................. 138

UNIT 2
Sa Tindahan ng Damit ................................. 140
At a Clothing Store
Notes on the Conversation ......................... 141
Exercises .................................................. 142
Self-evaluation Quiz .................................. 155

UNIT 3
Pagbili ng Subenir ..................................... 156
Buying Souvenirs
Notes on the Conversation ......................... 157
Exercises .................................................. 158
Self-evaluation Quiz .................................. 162
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODULE V--GETTING HELP</th>
<th>OBJECTIVES</th>
<th>UNIT 1</th>
<th>UNIT 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pag-upa ng Katulong</td>
<td>Biglang Pangangailangan sa Tahanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hiring Help</td>
<td>Emergency at Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Notes on the Conversation</td>
<td>Notes on the Conversation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercises</td>
<td>Exercises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Self-evaluation Quiz.</td>
<td>Self-evaluation Quiz.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEYS</th>
<th>GLOSSARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You are about to begin the Philippine Headstart course. This course is designed to enable you to communicate in situations which you are likely to encounter in the Philippines. The emphasis of the course is on speaking and understanding Pilipino, and you will be working extensively with the tapes.

STUDY HINTS

Individual learning styles vary, so we have built a certain amount of flexibility into the materials to accommodate these variations. The recommendations that we make here have been successful for most students. If you have approaches that work better for you, by all means, use them.

1. We discourage you from trying to read the Pilipino text without listening to the tape. If you attempt to read and then listen to the tape, you will quickly discover that what you hear often doesn't sound like what you see, and you will have wasted valuable time.

* You will hear Pilipino, Tagalog and Filipino used interchangeably in both the audio and video programs.
You will notice that when some words are pronounced by themselves, they will sound different from the way they sound in a sentence. Look at the English sentence "Did you eat yet?" which usually comes out sounding something like "Jeetjet?" Pilipino is no different, so pay careful attention to the way words combine with each other in sentences.

2. You should never repeat anything you don't understand. This does not mean that you must be able to translate everything word for word; it simply means that you should be able to attach a meaning to what you hear and repeat. A good technique is to try to form pictures of what you are repeating.

In certain kinds of exercises you will find yourself becoming very good at making the correct responses without being aware of what you're saying. Guard against this!

Always think about what you're saying. When you begin to think in Pilipino, you'll find it much easier to monitor what you're saying. It won't matter that there is no word-for-word correspondence between the Pilipino and English, because you won't be thinking in English and translating words—you'll be translating thoughts.

3. You may need to refer to your book the first time you do some exercises, but don't be satisfied with your performance until you can do the exercises in the pauses allowed on the tape without referring to the book. If you cannot keep up with the tape, take it a bit slower; stop the tape and give yourself time to formulate your response; repeat the exercise a couple of times. If you still can't keep up, go on to the next exercise or take a break and then try again.

4. At first it will seem as if you are never going to be able to make some of the sounds you hear. Remember, you are overcoming 20, 30, 40, or more years of speech habit and your muscles will
need some retraining. It's almost as though you suddenly had to start writing with your other hand; it can be done, but it will take some practice. Remember to enunciate clearly, to articulate distinctly, and to project your voice as if you were the anchorman broadcasting the six o'clock news.

5. You will sometimes find grammar notes and literal translations in the Notes on the Conversation immediately following the conversation, and sometimes, as appropriate, with the exercises. The notes are important only if they fit your particular learning style and make it easier for you to learn the material. Memorizing grammar rules is not an objective of this course.

6. Lastly, and most importantly, practice speaking Pilipino at every opportunity; talk to your instructor, to your classmates, to yourself. Use what you have learned. Don't be afraid to experiment with the words and structures you learn.

Play with the language! Make new sentences--even if you have to use an English word. Express your thoughts--that's what language is all about.
DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE

The Pilipino Headstart consists of four basic and one optional module with accompanying tapes. Each of the five modules is divided into units (two to three units per module). Each unit is a complete lesson. The learning activities for each unit are:

1. Conversation
2. Notes on the Conversation
3. Exercises
4. Self-evaluation Quiz

Unit-by-unit objectives for each module are stated at the beginning of the module. The Keys to marked exercises and to the self-evaluation quizzes are at the end of the book. The Cumulative Glossary (Pilipino-English and English-Pilipino) follows the Keys.

Modules I through V should be studied in sequence. Average completion time for students who have never studied Pilipino is 30 to 40 hours. The contents of each module are shown below.

MODULE I. GETTING TO KNOW YOU
Unit 1. Greetings and Introductions
Unit 2. In the Philippines
Unit 3. Where Do You Live?

MODULE II. GETTING AROUND
Unit 1. How Does One Get to the Bus Station?
Unit 2. At the Ticket Window
Unit 3. At the Gas Station

MODULE III. AT THE RESTAURANT
Unit 1. A Table for Two
Unit 2. At the Restaurant

MODULE IV. SHOPPING
Unit 1. At the Market
Unit 2. At a Clothing Store
Unit 3. Buying Souvenirs

MODULE V. GETTING HELP
Unit 1. Hiring Help
Unit 2. Emergency at Home
HOW TO STUDY THE COURSE

Begin with Module I and study each module in sequence. Before you start the tape for each module, read the objectives and the English version of the conversation.

After practicing the conversation check the Notes on the Conversation; in addition to grammatical explanations, the notes contain cultural and general information related to the subject or to the setting of the conversation. In the English version of the conversation, words required in (PILIPINO) but not in English appear in parentheses; words not used in Pilipino but needed in [ENGLISH] are in brackets.

All the instructions are on the tape; do not try to study the course without the tapes. When you are listening and repeating in Pilipino, try to imitate the speakers on the tape as closely as possible. If it helps you to look at the Pilipino, by all means do so, but remember to trust your ears rather than your eyes. In the exercises in which you are required to respond in Pilipino, the correct response will be given on the tape. Responses and cues to the self-evaluation quizzes and to exercises marked with a key are also printed in the Keys.

CONVERSATION FOR LISTENING COMPREHENSION

Near the end of each unit there is a Conversation for Listening Comprehension. These conversations may include words or expressions from units you have already studied or they may include new words. This conversation is for listening practice and it is important that you try to understand as much as possible without looking at your text. Play the conversation several times if you need to. The first time, you may get only a general idea of what is happening, but each time you play it you will understand more. You will be able to confirm any guesses you have made, and you will find yourself beginning to think in Pilipino.
The last step in this exercise is to check your text and any notes on the exercise; then play the conversation again while following your text. The English translation—if you need it—is in the Key.

Keep in mind that the material covered in these conversations is strictly for listening comprehension; any new words or phrases found in these conversations will not be tested.

SELF-EVALUATION QUIZZES

Each unit contains Say in Pilipino exercises which will help you review for the Self-evaluation Quiz (SEQ) at the end of each unit. If you have no trouble with these exercises, you are ready for the SEQ. The SEQ, which tests your achievement of the unit objectives, consists of a series of situations in which you must respond either in Pilipino or in English. Depending on the objectives of the unit, you may be called upon to write down numbers (time, prices), or to comprehend limited written material such as signs displayed in public places. The quizzes are on tape, as are the correct responses to items in which you are required to speak. The correct answers for the entire quiz are printed in the Key. If you can respond correctly to all the items in the quiz in the time allowed on the tape, you can be confident that you have achieved the objectives of that unit.

END-OF-MODULE ORAL INTERVIEWS

If you are working on your own and are satisfied with your performance on the SEQs for every unit of a module, you are ready for the next module. If you are working with an instructor, he or she will check your performance on each module before you begin the next one. This check will consist of an informal interview during which you will be asked to respond to your instructor by playing a role appropriate to the subject of the module.
END-OF-COURSE TEST

When you have completed the four modules, you are ready for the End-of-Course Test. This test consists of 50 (multiple-choice) items. If you have performed satisfactorily on the SEQs and interviews, you will probably find this test fairly easy. Eighty percent (40 correct answers) is the passing score.

WE HOPE YOU ENJOY YOUR STUDY!
Module I

OBJECTIVES

At the end of this module, you will be able to perform the following tasks in Pilipino:

UNIT 1
1. Greet civilians and members of the military.
2. Use Philippine military ranks in greetings.
3. Respond to greetings.
4. Introduce yourself and others.
5. Respond to introductions.

UNIT 2
6. Respond to the question "How long have you been living in (the Philippines, Philippine cities)" with the number of days, weeks, etc.
7. Ask and respond to the question "Do you like...?"
   "Would you like...?"
8. Ask and respond to the question "Where are you from?"
9. Use weather expressions such as "It's hot" and "It's cold."

UNIT 3
10. Ask and respond to the question "Do you have children?"
11. Ask and respond to the question "Where do you work?"
12. Ask and respond to the question "Where do you live?"
13. Excuse yourself, saying that you have to leave.
14. Use typical parting expressions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bob Turner:</td>
<td>Magandang gabi po naman, Ginang Cruz. Kumusta po kayo?</td>
<td>Good evening (too), Mrs. Cruz. How are you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gng. Cruz:</td>
<td>Mabuti po naman, at kayo?</td>
<td>Quite well, and you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob Turner:</td>
<td>Mabuti po naman. Ginang Cruz, ito po si Anne, maybahay ko.</td>
<td>Quite well. Mrs. Cruz, this is Anne, my wife,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gng. Cruz:</td>
<td>Ikinagagalak kong makilala kayo, Ginang Turner.</td>
<td>I'm pleased to meet you, Mrs. Turner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Turner:</td>
<td>Nagagalak din po akong makilala kayo, Ginang Cruz.</td>
<td>I'm also pleased to meet you, Mrs. Cruz.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Magandang is maganda (literally, "nice," "pretty," or "beautiful") plus the linker -ng. One of the functions of a linker is to connect words which form phrases.

Po is a particle used in respectful address, roughly equivalent to "sir" or "ma'am."

Kumusta, from the Spanish como está, means "How are you?"

Kayo, the plural form of ka ("you"), is used for politeness, even when addressing one person.

Si is used to mark the topic or subject of a sentence when it is someone's name.

Ko is "me," "my," or "mine."

Kong is ko plus the linker -ng.

Din and naman both mean "also," "too." In expressions like Mabuti po naman, naman is used like "quite" or "pretty" in such English expressions as "quite well," "pretty well/fine."

Nagagalak and ikinagagalak are two different verbs formed from the base galak ("happiness").

Nagagalak akong makilala kayo means literally, "I am pleased that you are introduced."

Ikinagagalak kong makilala kayo is literally, "That you are introduced pleases me."

Both sentences say the same thing, but the first focuses on the feeling of the speaker, while the latter focuses on the cause for the feeling.
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition

Magandang umaga. Good morning.
Magandang tanghali. Good noon (used from 12:00 - 1:00).
Magandang hapon. Good afternoon.
Magandang araw. Good day (used from morning to sunset).
Magandang gabi. Good evening.

Exercise 2.

You hear: Magandang umaga po.
Say: Magandang umaga po naman.

Exercise 3. Repetition

tinyente lieutenant
kapitan captain
medyor major
koronel colonel
komander commander
admiral admiral
sarhento sergeant
Exercise 4.

You hear: lieutenant
Say: Magandang araw po, Tinyente.

captain
sergeant
lieutenant

Note that Ginang is abbreviated Gng., Ginoo is G. and Binibini is Bb. A linker, ng, is added to Ginoo ("Mr.") and Binibini ("Miss") when used with names; e.g., Ginoong Cruz and Binibining Reyes. However, Ginang ("Mrs.") remains the same with or without names. "Mr. and Mrs." is Ginoo at Ginang.
Magandang tanghali sa iyo, Juan.  Magandang tanghali po, Ginang Cruz.

Exercise 5.

You hear/see: Juan
Say: Magandang tanghali sa iyo, Juan.

OR

You hear/see: Ginoong Cruz
Say: Magandang tanghali po, Ginoong Cruz.

Maria  Jose
Bb. Gomez  Gng. Ruiz
G. Ramirez  Paulita
Pedro
Exercise 6. Say in Pilipino:

You hear/see: Good morning, Mrs Ruiz.
Say: Magandang umaga po, Ginang Ruiz.

- Good noon, Carlos.
- Good evening, Mr. Cruz.
- Good afternoon, Pacita.
- Good day, Miss Ramirez.
- Good evening, Lieutenant.
- Good afternoon, Ana.
- Good noon, Sergeant.
- Good evening to you all.
Exercise 7.

You hear/see: Lieutenant
Say: Magandang umaga po, Tinyente. Kumusta po kayo?

You hear/see: Lydia
Say: Magandang umaga sa iyo, Lydia. Kumusta ka?

Rebecca
Miguel
Mrs. Garcia

Sergeant Santos
Pacita
Mr. Abrera

Exercise 8. Say in Pilipino:

Good morning, Mrs. Paraiso. How are you?
Good afternoon, Roberto. How are you?
Good noon, Miss Ruiz. How are you?
Good evening, Captain. How are you?
Good day, Tomas. How are you?

Exercise 9.

You hear: Magandang umaga po. Kumusta po kayo?
Say: Mabuti po naman.

OR

You hear: Magandang gabi sa iyo. Kumusta ka?
Say: Mabuti naman.
Note: *Asawa* is used colloquially for "wife" and is much more common than the more formal *maybahay*.

Exercise 10. Repetition

Ito po si Mary, maybahay ko. This is Mary, my wife.
Ito po si Peter, asawa ko. This is Peter, my husband.
Ito po si Ellen, asawa ko. This is Ellen, my wife.
Ito po si Frank Olson, kaibigan ko. This is Frank Olson, my friend.
Ito po si G. Cruz. This is Mr. Cruz.
Ito po si Bb. Paraiso. This is Miss Paraiso.

Exercise 11. Introduce the following people.

Carl, your husband
Tony Johnson, your friend
LT Miller, your friend
yourself
Karen, your wife
Notice that "my" has two forms: Ko when used after a noun, as in asawa ko, and aking when used in front of a noun, as in aking asawa.

Exercise 12. Repetition

Ito si Alicia, asawa ko.
Ito ang asawa ko, si Alicia.
Ito si Alicia, aking asawa.
Ito ang aking asawa, si Alicia.

Exercise 13.

You hear: Ako po si Kapitan Juan Santos. Ikinagagalak kong makilala kayo.
Say: Nagagalak din po akong makilala kayo, Kapitan Santos.

Tinynente Fidel Corona Rafael Aquino
Kapitan Ridon Alicia Lazaro
Medyor Parado

Exercise 14. Conversation for Listening Comprehension
Gloria: Magandang araw po, Ginang Turner.
Gng. Turner: Magandang araw sa iyo, Gloria. Kumusta ka?
Rosa: Nagagalak po akong makilala kayo, Ginang Turner.
Gng. Turner: Kumusta ka, Rosa?
SITUATION 1: You are attending a party in the evening with your wife, Rose. You see Colonel Cabot. Greet him and introduce your wife to him.

SITUATION 2: You run into Mrs. Cruz one afternoon. How would you greet her?

SITUATION 3: You are Captain Turner and I am Colonel Cabral. It is noontime. Greet me and introduce yourself.

SITUATION 4: You meet Mr. and Mrs. Cruz in the morning. How would you greet them?

SITUATION 5: How would you say "How are you?" to the following people?

a. Mr. Ramos
b. Mrs. Cruz
c. Miss Reyes
d. Teresa
e. Carlos

SITUATION 6: You would like to introduce yourself and your wife, Rose. What do you say?

SITUATION 7: You have just been introduced to Mr. Cruz's father. Tell him you are pleased to meet him.

SITUATION 8: You would like to introduce your friend Tom to Miss Paraiso. What would you say to Miss Paraiso?

SITUATION 9: You meet your friend Carlos around lunch time. Greet him and ask, "How are you?"
SITUATION 10: You come into the office in the morning and see your secretary, Teresa. Greet her.

SITUATION 11: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 12: ON TAPE ONLY

The City Hall on Taft Avenue in Metro Manila.
CONVERSATION

Sa Pilipinas
In the Philippines


Bob Turner: Nagagalak kaming makilala kayo.

G. Ramos: Gayon din po kami. Matagal na ba kayo sa Pilipinas?

Bob Turner: Hindi po, dalawang buwan lamang.

G. Ramos: Gusto ba ninyo ang Pilipinas?


Gng. Ramos: Taga-saan po kayo?

Bob Turner: Taga-Michigan po. Taga-Olongapo po ba kayo?


Mr. and Mrs. Turner,
I would like to introduce to you my friends
Mr. and Mrs. Ramos.

We are pleased to meet you.

Likewise. Have you been in the Philippines long?

No, sir, two months only.

Do you like the Philippines?

Yes, we like it very much. The Philippines is beautiful but hot.

Where are you from?

From Michigan, ma'am. Are you from Olongapo?

No, sir. We're from Manila.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Ipakilala ("to introduce") and makilala ("to meet") are formed from kilala ("acquaintance").

Inyo is the plural of iyo ("you"); sa inyo means "to you."

Ang, usually translated as "the," marks the topic of the sentence.

Mga (pronounced /manga/) is a particle placed before a noun to form the plural. It may be used with or without ang.

Sina is the plural of si (subject marker), used when referring to someone by name.

Kaming is kami ("we") plus the linker -ng.

Nagagalak kami means "we are pleased." Compare it with nagagalak ako, "I am pleased." (Notice that the form of the verb does not change.)

Gayon din is literally "same also."

Matagal na means "a long time now."

Na is "this time," "now," or "already."

Ninyo means "to you" or "by you." Notice that in Gusto ba ninyo ang Pilipinas? ninyo means "by you" and ang Pilipinas is the topic, so a more literal translation might be "Is the Philippines liked by you?" Gusto is derived from Spanish and can mean "like," "want," or "would like."

Ba is a particle used in "yes" or "no" questions.
**Namin** means "us."

**Taga** means "from" and refers to place of birth.

* * *

The Pilipino verb system does not have the same kind of tense distinctions as English. There are only three so-called "tenses" of a verb in Pilipino:

- Completed action: Perfective
- Action begun but not completed: Imperfective
- Action not yet begun: Contemplated

The two verbs *ikinaga~alak* (from the infinitive *ikagalak*) and *nagagalak* (from the infinitive *magalak*) show incompleted actions, i.e., Imperfective.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&quot;Infinitive&quot;</th>
<th>Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix + Base</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ika + galak</td>
<td>ik-in-a-ga-galak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma + galak</td>
<td>na - ga-galak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The rules for forming the imperfective depend on the prefix. Notice only that the imperfectives have syllables with an "n" and both repeat the first syllable of the base. Another example:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ipa + kilala</td>
<td>ip-in-a-ki-kilala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma + kilala</td>
<td>na - ki-kilala</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Pilipino, the verb does not change whether the subject is singular or plural. Example:

Ipinakikilala sina Ginoo at Ginang Turner kina Ginoo at Ginang Ramos.

(Mr. and Mrs. Turner are being introduced to Mr. and Mrs. Ramos.)

Ipinakikilala si Bob kina Ginoo at Ginang Ramos.

(Bob is being introduced to Mr. and Mrs. Ramos.)
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition

Ginang Cruz, gusto kong ipakilala sa inyo* si Carol, maybahay ko.
Mrs. Cruz, I'd like to introduce to you Carol, my wife.
Rose, gusto kong ipakilala sa iyo ang aking** asawa, si Julie.
Rose, I would like to introduce to you my wife, Julie.
Ginoo at Ginang Ramos, gusto kong ipakilala sa inyo ang mga kaibigan ko, sina Bill at Joan Preston.
Mr. and Mrs. Ramos, I'd like to introduce to you my friends Bill and Joan Preston.
Juan, gusto kong ipakilala sa iyo si Bob, kaibigan ko.
Juan, I would like to introduce to you Bob, my friend.

*Notice that inyo (the plural of "you") is used for respect even though only one person is being addressed.
**"My" is aking when it precedes the noun and ko when it follows.

Exercise 2.

You see: your friend Tom
Say: Ginoo at Ginang Cruz, gusto kong ipakilala sa inyo ang kaibigan ko, si Tom.

your wife, Barbara (use maybahay)
Mr. Thompson
your husband, Robert
your friend Karen Adams
your friends Paul and Ellen Johnson
Exercise 3. Repetition

Matagal na ba kayo sa Pilipinas?
Have you (pl.) been in the Philippines long?
Matagal ka na ba sa Pilipinas?
Have you (sing.) been in the Philippines long?
Matagal ka na ba rito*?
Have you been here long?
Hindi pa ako matagal dito.
I haven't been here long (yet).
Hindi pa kami matagal dito."
We haven't been here long (yet).
Gaano katagal kayo sa Pilipinas?
How long have you (pl.) been in the Philippines?
Gaano katagal ka sa Pilipinas?
How long have you (sing.) been in the Philippines?

*Rito (here) follows words ending in vowels.
Dito (here) follows words ending in consonants.

Exercise 4. Repetition

araw day mga araw days
linggo week mga linggo weeks
buwan month mga buwan months
taon year mga taon years
oras hour mga oras hours
### Exercise 5. Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Labing Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>labing-isa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>labindalawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>labintatlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>labing-apat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>labinlima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>labing-anim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>labimpito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>labingwalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>labinsiyam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>dalawampu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note that labing is used before numbers which begin with a vowel or w; labim in front of p, and labin in front of other consonants.*

*When *mga* is used with a number, it means "about".*

### Exercise 6. Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sampung*</td>
<td>10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga anim</td>
<td>about 6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labintatlong buwan lamang</td>
<td>13 months only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga labing-apat na taon</td>
<td>about 14 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labinsiyam na oras</td>
<td>19 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga dalawampung araw</td>
<td>about 20 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*When followed by another word, a number ending in a vowel adds -ng; if it ends in a consonant, na is inserted after the number.*
Module I

Exercise 7. Say in English:

Exercise 8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You hear: Gaano katagal kayo sa Pilipinas?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You see: Two months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Say: Dalawang buwan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two weeks.  
Twenty days.  
About 1 year.  
Six months only.  
Seventeen days only.  
About 15 months.

Exercise 9. Repetition

Tatlong buwan na kami rito.  
We have been here 3 months (now).
Apat na araw lamang ako rito.  
I have been here only 4 days.
Labing-isang linggo na ako rito.  
I have been here 11 weeks (now).
Labinsiyam na araw lamang ang maybahay ko rito.  
My wife has been here for only 19 days.
Anim na buwan na si Paul dito.  
Paul has been here 6 months (now).
Walang linggo lamang ang kaibigan ko rito.  
My friend has been here only 8 weeks.
Labing-anim na araw lamang ako sa Olongapo.  
I have been in Olongapo for only 16 days.
Hindi pa ako matagal dito, dalawang araw lamang.  
I have not been here long, only 2 days.

*Na - "now," "up to now." This is not the same na used as a linker after numbers.

**The topic of a sentence is identified by si or sina for names of persons; ang for nouns and names of places.
Exercise 10. Say in Pilipino:

I have been here for 8 weeks now.
I have been here for only 3 weeks.
I have been in Olongapo for 13 months now.
My wife has been here for only 6 months.
We have been in the Philippines for 2 years now.
We haven't been in the Philippines long, only 4 weeks.

Exercise 11.

You hear: Gusto ba ninyo ang Pilipinas?
Say: Oo, gustung-gusto namin.

OR

You hear: Gusto mo ba ang Pilipinas?
Say: Oo, gustung-gusto ko.

Exercise 12.

You hear: Gusto ba ninyo ang Maynila?
Say: Hindi, hindi namin gusto.
(No, we don't like it.)

OR

You hear: Gusto mo ba ang Olongapo?
Say: Hindi, hindi ko gusto.
(No, I don't like it.)
Exercise 13. Repetition

Gusto mo ba ng* bir?
   Would you like some beer?
Gusto ba ninyo ng kape?
   Would you like some coffee?
Gusto ba ninyo ng alak?
   Would you like a alcoholic drink?
Gusto mo ba ng gatas?
   Would you like some milk?
Gusto mo ba ng tubig?
   Would you like some water?
Gusto ba ninyo ng tsa?
   Would you like some tea?
Gusto mo bang** uminom?
   Would you like something to drink? (Lit.: Would you like to drink?)
Gusto ba ninyong** kumain?
   Would you like something to eat? (Lit.: Would you like to eat?)

*ng (pronounced /nang/) may be translated as "some" or "a."

**-ng is a linker when gusto mo ba or gusto ba ninyo is followed by a verb.
Exercise 14. Repetition

Gusto ba ninyo ng alak?
Would you like an alcoholic drink?
Ayoko po.
I don't care for any.
Ayoko po ng alak.
I don't care for an alcoholic drink.
Ayaw namin ng alak.
We don't care for an alcoholic drink.
Gusto mo ba ng 7 Up.
Would you like some 7 Up.
Ayoko, ayoko ng 7 Up.
No, I don't care for 7 Up.
Gusto mo ba ng bir?
Would you like some beer?
Oo, gusto ko.
Yes, I would (like some).
Gusto ko ng San Miguel bir.
I would like San Miguel beer.
Gusto mo ba ng kape, tsa o gatas?
Would you like coffee, tea or milk?
Gusto ko ng tsa.
I would like tea.

Exercise 15. Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mainit</td>
<td>hot</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>+ init</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malamig</td>
<td>cold</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>+ lamig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahangin</td>
<td>windy</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>+ hangin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maulan</td>
<td>rainy</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>+ ulan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 16.

You hear: Gusto mo ba ang Alaska?
You see: cold
Say: Oo, gusto ko pero malamig.

cold
rainy
hot
windy

Exercise 17. Repetition

mainit nang kaunti a little hot
malamig nang kaunti a little cold
mahangin nang kaunti a little windy
maulan nang kaunti a little rainy

Exercise 18.

You hear: Mainit ba sa Pilipinas?
Say: Oo, mainit nang kaunti.

Exercise 19. Repetition

mainit na mainit very hot
malamig na malamig very cold
mahanging-mahangin very windy
maulang-maulan very rainy
Notice that just as with the numbers, the form of the linker varies:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{maganda} & \quad \text{--} \quad \text{magandang maganda} \\
\text{mainit} & \quad \text{--} \quad \text{mainit na mainit} \\
\text{mahangin} & \quad \text{--} \quad \text{mahanging mahangin}
\end{align*}
\]

Exercise 20.

- masyadong mainit/napakainit \quad \text{very hot, too hot}
- masyadong malamig/napakalamig \quad \text{very cold, too cold}
- masyadong mahangin/napakahangin \quad \text{very windy, too windy}
- masyadong maulan/napakaulan \quad \text{very rainy, too rainy}

Exercise 21.

You hear/see: Mainit sa Pilipinas.
Say: Mainit ba sa Pilipinas?

Mahangin sa Baguio.
Masyadong maulan sa Maynila.
Malamig sa Baguio kung* Disyembre.
Mainit na mainit kung Hulyo.
Napakahangin kung Oktubre.

*\text{kung} is translated as "during," "in."

Exercise 22.

Malamig nang kaunti kung Nobyembre, Disyembre, Enero at Pebrero.
It's a little cold during November, December, January and February.
Mainit na mainit kung Marso, Abril at Mayo.
It's very hot during March, April and May.
Maulan kung Hunyo, Hulyo at Agosto.
It's rainy during June, July and August.
Masyadong mahangin at maulan kung Septyembre at Oktubre.
It's very windy and rainy during September and October.
Panahon ng bagyo kung Septyembre at Oktubre.
It's typhoon season during September and October.

Exercise 23. Repetition
Taga-California si John.
John is from California.
Taga-Michigan ako.
I am from Michigan.
Taga-New York ang asawa ko.
My spouse is from New York.
Taga-Maynila po ba kayo?
Are you from Manila, sir?
Maganda ang Hundred Islands.
Hundred Islands is beautiful.
Mainit sa Pilipinas.
The Philippines is hot.
Mainit ang kape.
The coffee is hot.
Malamig kung Disyembre.
It's cold during December.
Si John ito.
This is John.

Exercise 24. Say in English:
Exercise 25. Say in Pilipino:

1. Mr. and Mrs. Ramos, I would like to introduce to you my wife, Sarah.
2. Are you from Manila, Mrs. Ramos?
3. I have been here for 20 days only.
4. My friend has been in the Philippines for two years now.
5. We like the Philippines very much.
6. I'm from California.
7. Is it very hot in Baguio in May?
8. It's a little cold in California.
9. I am pleased to meet you.
10. Have you been in Manila long, Juan?
11. Where are you from, Juan?
12. Do you like Subic Bay?

Exercise 26. Conversation for Listening Comprehension
Pedro: Hoy, Tom. Saan ka pupunta?
Tom: Diyan lang. Kumusta ka?
Pedro: OK lang. Tom, ito si Victoria.
Tom: Ikinagagalak kong makilala ka, Victoria.
Victoria: Gayon din ako.
Tom: Matagal na ba kayo rito?
Pedro: Mga isang oras lang. Ano, gusto ba ninyong uminom?
Tom: Oo, mabuti, gusto ko ng bir.
Pedro: Ikaw Victoria, anong gusto mo, coke o bir?
Victoria: Coke para sa akin.

**NOTE:** Hoy is used as an interjection meaning "Hi!"
Saan ka pupunta? is a very common informal greeting, literally, "Where are you going?"
Diyan lang means "Just here." It is the standard response to Saan ka pupunta?
OK lang is "Just fine."
Ano, literally "what," is used here as an interjection: "Hey," "Say."
Anong is Ano plus the linker -ng.
SITUATION 1: You have just met Mrs. Bautista at a party. Ask her where she's from.

SITUATION 2: You want to go to Hundred Islands for the weekend, but you're not sure about the weather. Ask a Filipino if it's very hot in Hundred Islands.

SITUATION 3: Someone offers you some beer. Say that you don't care for beer and that you would like a coke.

SITUATION 4: You have just met Mr. Ramos. Ask him if he is from Olongapo.

SITUATION 5: You are talking to an elderly Filipino. Ask him if Baguio is very hot in December.

SITUATION 6: You come from Oregon. You've been in the Philippines for about seven months, and you like it very much, but it's a little hot. Answer the following questions.

SITUATION 7: You are on an excursion in Corregidor. How would you say "I like Corregidor very much."

SITUATION 8: You are a dinner guest at the house of a Filipino student whom you met recently. At the dinner table his mother asks you if you like Filipino food. Tell her in Pilipino, "Yes, I like it very much."

SITUATION 9: The waiter has brought you a cup of tea. As you take a sip, you find that the tea is cold. Tell the waiter the tea is cold.

SITUATION 10. ON TAPE ONLY.
Saan Kayo Nakatira?
Where Do You Live?

Gng. Ramos: May anak po ba kayo?
Anne Turner: Opo, mayroon. Mayroon kaming tatlo, dalawang lalaki at isang babae.

Do you have children?
Yes, we have. We have three, two boys and one girl.

G. Ramos: Nagtatrabaho ba kayo sa Clark Air Base, Ginoong Turner?

Do you work at Clark Air Base, Mr. Turner?
No, sir. I work at Subic Bay.

G. Ramos: Saan po kayo nakatira?
Bob Turner: Sa Binictican, sa Subic.

Where do you live?
At Binictican, in Subic.

Anne Turner: Adiyos. Magkita tayong muli.

It's (getting) late. We can't stay longer. Good-bye.
Good-bye. Let's see each other again.
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

May can mean "have" or "has," "there is," "there are," "there was," or "there were."

Mayroon is the same as may but usually used in responding to a may question.

Kami is "we" ("I and others").

Makapagtatagal means "to be able to stay longer." This is the usual way to say you have to leave whether you're visiting or run into someone on the street.

Tayong (tayo plus the linker -ng) means "we" ("you and I and others"); compare it with kami ("I and someone else or others, but not you"). Pilipino makes a distinction between "we" when the person being addressed is included (tayo) or excluded (kami).

Paalam is the formal "good-bye," and is used by the person who leaves first. More commonly used terms, such as "O, sige na" or "Hanggang bukas," will also be heard.

Adiyos ("good-bye") is used as a response to paalam.
EXERCISES

Exercise 1.

You hear: Maria
Say: May anak ka ba?

OR

You hear: Ginang Cruz
Say: May anak ba kayo?*

Ginang Flores          Amparo
Danilo                Kapitan Lapuz
Armando               Perla
Ginang Pineda          Tintyente Cortez
Milagros

*Remember, to be extra polite you can say May anak po ba kayo?

Exercise 2. Repetition

anak na lalaki          son
anak na baba            daughter
isang lalaki            one boy
dalawang baba           two girls
tatlong lalaki          three boys
apat na baba            four girls
limang lalaki           five boys
anim na anak na lalaki  six sons
pitong anak na baba     seven daughters
walong anak na lalaki at
dalawang anak na babae
eight sons and two
daughters
siyam na anak na babae at
isang anak na lalaki
nine daughters and
one son
sampung anak, limang lalaki
at limang babae
ten children, five
boys and five girls

Exercise 3.

You hear: May anak po ba kayo?
You see: apat na anak
Say: Mayroon po kaming apat na anak.

pitong anak
tatlong babae
limang lalaki
isang lalaki at anim na babae
apat na babae at tatlong lalaki
dalawang anak na babae at isang anak na lalaki

Exercise 4.

You hear: May anak ka ba?
You see: three children
Say: Mayroon akong tatlong anak.

two children
four boys
five girls
three boys
one girl
Exercise 5. Say in Pilipino:

1. We have three children.
2. We have one boy and one girl.
3. I have three boys.
4. I have three children, two boys and one girl.

Exercise 6. Repetition

May anak ka ba?
Do you have children?
Wala.* Wala po akong anak.
No, I don't. I don't have children.

May anak ba kayo?
Do you have children?
Wala. Wala kaming anak.
No, we don't. We don't have children.

May anak na babae ka ba?
Do you have [any] daughters?
Wala akong anak na babae.
I don't have [any] daughters.

May anak na lalaki ba kayo?
Do you have [any] sons?
Wala kaming anak na lalaki.
We don't have [any] sons.

Wala ba kayong** anak na lalaki?
Don't you have [any] sons?
Wala. Mayroon kaming anak na babae lamang.
No, we don't. We have daughters only.

*Wala corresponds to "doesn't have" or "don't have."
**Kayo plus the linker -ng.
May asawa ba kayo?
Do you have a spouse? [Are you married?]
Wala. Wala akong asawa.
No, I'm not. I don't have a spouse. [No, I'm not married.]

Exercise 7.

You hear: Nagtatrabaho ba kayo sa Officer's Club?
You see: Youth Center

Subic Bay
Grande Island
Clark Air Base
Cubi Point

Exercise 8.

You hear: Carlos
You say: Nagtatrabaho ka ba sa Olongapo?

OR

You hear: Ginang Pineda
You say: Nagtatrabaho ba kayo sa Olongapo?

Pedro          Danilo
Binibining Aquino  Perla
Tiniente Cortez  Ginang Cruz
Exercise 9.

You hear: Saan kayo nakatira?
You see: Maynila
Say: Nakatira kami sa Maynila.

Olongapo Corregidor
Mariveles Clark Air Base
Kalayaan Cubi Point

Exercise 10.

You hear: Saan ka nakatira?
You see: Olongapo
Say: Nakatira ako sa Olongapo.

Subic Corregidor
Cubi Point Olongapo
Kalalaki BOQ

Exercise 11.

You hear: Saan kayo nakatira?
You see: Olongapo
Say: Nakatira kami sa Olongapo.

OR

You hear: Saan ka nakatira?
You see: Cubi Point
Say: Nakatira ako sa Cubi Point.

Subic Binictican
Clark Maynila

44
Exercise 12. Say in English:

1. Do you work at Clark Air Base, Mr. Cruz?
2. Do you live in Olongapo, Lieutenant?
3. Do you live in Olongapo, Juan?
4. Do you work at Subic, Miss Flores?
5. Do you have children, Mrs. Pineda?
6. I work in Subic Bay, sir.
7. We live in Olongapo.
8. We have five children.
9. I can't stay any longer, sir.
10. We have three sons.
11. I have one daughter only.
12. We have five children, four boys and one girl.
13. We don't have any children.

Exercise 13. Say in Pilipino:

1. Dadong bahay ka sa Clark Air Base, Mr. Cruz?
2. Dadong bahay ka sa Olongapo, Lieutenant?
3. Dadong bahay ka sa Olongapo, Juan?
4. Dadong bahay ka sa Subic, Miss Flores?
5. Masalubad ka ng mga bata, Mrs. Pineda?
7. Nasa Olongapo tayo.
8. May anim na mga bata tayo.
9. Hindi ko maaalala maglahar na ako, sir.
10. May tatlong na lalaki tayo.
11. May isa na babae lang ako.
12. May lima na mga bata tayo, apat na lalaki at isa pang babae.
Victoria: Tom, nagtatrabaho ka ba sa Subic Bay?
Victoria: Gusto mo ba ang trabaho mo roon?
Tom: Oo, gustung-gusto ko. Nagtatrabaho ka rin ba?
Victoria: Aba, oo, nagtatrabaho ako sa Bank of America. Saan ka nakatira?
Tom: Nakatira ako sa Riza1 Avenue, Olongapo.
Pedro: Gusto ba ninyong kumain?
Tom: Oo, gusto ko. May lumpia ba?
Pedro: Oo, mayroong lumpia, pansit, puto, adobo...
Tom: Okey, sige. Kain na tayo.

NOTE: roon - there
aba - ah
lumpia, pansit, puto, adobo - Philippine food
Sige means "Let's go."
Kain is the alternate form of kumain ("to eat").
SITUATION 1: You are talking to Mrs. Gomez. Ask whether she has any children.

SITUATION 2: You have been asked if you have any children. Answer for your spouse and yourself that you have six children.

SITUATION 3: You meet Mrs. Ramos at a party. She asks you if you have any children. How would you say in Pilipino that you have no children?

SITUATION 4: At a party you meet someone who looks familiar. Ask him if he works at Subic Bay.

SITUATION 5: You meet a couple at a picnic, and you want to ask them where they live. What would you say?

SITUATION 6: You want to excuse yourself from a conversation by saying that you can't stay any longer. What do you say?

SITUATION 7: You are about to leave a party and want to say "good-bye" to your host. What do you say?

SITUATION 8: ON TAPE ONLY.

SITUATION 9: You are assigned at Grande Island. You, your wife, and three children (one boy and two girls) live in Olongapo. Answer the questions you hear on the tape.
The Rizal Memorial in Rizal Park faces Roxas Boulevard, Metro Manila.
Module II

OBJECTIVES

At the end of this module you will be able to perform the following tasks in Pilipino:

UNIT 1
1. Ask for and understand directions.
2. Say "I don't understand" and "Please, repeat."
3. Ask about distance (far, near).
4. Understand Pilipino and Tagalized Spanish numbers (1-60) used to state distances (in terms of kilometers, streets and time).
5. Express your thanks to someone who has helped you.

UNIT 2
6. Ask for the departure or arrival time of a bus, plane, or boat and understand the answer.
7. Ask about one-way or round-trip fares.
8. Understand Tagalized Spanish terms for prices (20-60).

UNIT 3
9. Ask a gas station attendant for routine service and understand statements such as "The car needs oil/water" and "Everything is OK."
10. Describe repairs your car needs.
11. Make arrangements to have your car repaired (days of the week).
12. Ask a gas station attendant "How much for everything?" and understand his answer.
Paano po ba ang pagpunta sa istasyon ng bus?
How Does One Get to the Bus Station?

Bob: Mamà, maaari po bang magtanong?
Mister, may I ask a question?

Tao: Oo, puwede. Ano iyon?
Yes, you can. What is it?

Bob: Paano po ba ang pagpunta sa istasyon ng bus?
How does one get to the bus station?

Tao: Sa kantong ito, kumanan ka. Dumeretso ka hanggang sa Rizal Avenue. Sa kaliwa mo, makikita mo ang istasyon ng bus.
At this corner, turn right. Go straight ahead to Rizal Avenue. On your left, you'll see the bus station.

I didn't understand. Please repeat, sir.

Tao: Sa kantong ito, kumanan ka. Dumeretso ka hanggang sa Rizal Avenue. Sa kaliwa mo, makikita mo ang istasyon ng bus.
At this corner, turn right. Go straight ahead as far as Rizal Avenue. On your left, you'll see the bus station.

*Tao - person
Bob: Gaano kalayo rito ang istasyon?

Tao: Mga sampung minuto sa dyip. Mabuti pa magdyip ka.

Bob: Marami pong salamat sa tulong ninyo.

Tao: Walang anuman.

How far from here is the station?

About 10 minutes by jeepney. It would be better to take the jeepney.

Thank you very much for your help.

Don't mention it.
(It's nothing.)

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Mama is a polite term used to address a man whose name you don't know. Notice that the mark over the "a" indicates that the vowel is cut short or stopped; it is not a stress mark.

Maaari is sometimes used instead of puwede. Both mean "can" or "may."

Kantong is kanto ("corner") plus the linker -ng.

Makikita--future of makita--"will be able to see."

Mo is "you" or "your." Sa kaliwa mo, "On your left"; Makikita mo..., "You will see...." (See the next page for a summary of Pilipino pronouns.)

Pakiulit is paki (prefix for polite request) and ulit ("to repeat")--"Please, repeat."

Hanggang means "until," "as far as," or "to." Hanggang bukas, "until tomorrow," is commonly used when parting from someone you expect to see the next day.
Dyip ("jeepney") is an ornately decorated, elongated jeep used as a jitney. Jeepneys have routes like buses, but except in Manila do not have regular stops; the driver will stop whenever requested. You just say Para po!; the destination is painted on the side. In some places the jeepneys are also color and number coded.

Magdyip means "to take a jeepney." Mag added to a noun changes it to a verb; for example, asawa - "spouse"; mag-asawa - "to get married." Mag is often used with foreign words: mag-sweater - "to put on/wear a sweater"; magbus - "to take/ride a bus."

PRONOUNS

One pronoun in Pilipino may have several meanings in English, as you saw in the examples Sa kaliwa mo, "on your left," and Makikita mo, "you will see."

Different pronouns in Pilipino may have only one English equivalent; for example, asawa ko and aking asawa both mean "my spouse."

Every pronoun in Pilipino has three forms, classified as the ang, ng, and sa forms. The form of the pronoun often depends on its position in the sentence.

As you know, ang in front of a noun marks it as the topic of a sentence, so the pronouns that are used as topics are called the ang forms.

Examples:

I  ako  Tatlong buwan na ako rito. (I have been here three months now)

You  ka/ikaw  Kumusta ka? (How are you?)

We  kami  Hindi kami makapagtatagal. (We can't stay longer.)

We  tayo  Magkita tayong muli. (See each other again.)

You (pl.)  kayo  Saan kayo nakatira? (Where do you (pl.) live?)
The ng form. These pronouns may correspond to the English possessive pronouns or adjectives, as well as subject or object pronouns.

Examples:

I, my, me ko
Gusto ko ang Pilipinas.
(I like the Philippines. Literally, the Philippines pleases me.)

You, your mo
Gusto mo ba ang Pilipinas?
(Do you like the Philippines?)

We, our, us namin
Nakatira sa Olongapo ang kaibigan namin, si Pedro (when the person you're speaking to doesn't know Pedro).
(Our friend Pedro lives in Olongapo.)

We, our, us natin*
...ang kaibigan natin, si Pedro (when the person you're speaking to also knows Pedro).
(Our friend Pedro...)

You, your (pl.) ninyo
Gusto ba ninyo ang Pilipinas?
(Do you (pl.) like the Philippines?)
Literally, Does the Philippines please you?
Anak na lalaki ba ninyo ito?
(Is this your son?)

The sa form. This form may correspond to an object pronoun or possessive pronoun/adjective and is often used with sa.

Examples:

Me, my, mine (sa) akin
Ito si Anne, ang aking maybahay.
(This is Anne, my wife.)

You (sa) iyo
Magandang umaga sa iyo.
(Good morning to you.)

We, our, us (sa) amin*
Ito si Bobby ang aming anak na lalaki.
(This is our son Bobby.)

*Not yet studied
We, our, us (You & I & others)  (sa) _atin_* Nagtatrabaho sa Olongapo ang _ating_ kaibigan, si Pedro.  
(Our friend Pedro is working in Olongapo.)

You (pl.)  (sa) _inyo_ Gusto kong ipakilala sa _inyo_ si Ginoong Ramos.  
(I would like to introduce to you Mr. Ramos.)

*Not yet studied
EXERCISES

Exercise 1.

You hear: Pagsanjan Falls
Say: Paano po ba ang pagpunta sa Pagsanjan Falls?

Exercise 2. Repetition

| kanan | right     | kumanan | turn/go right |
| kaliwa| left      | kumaliwa| turn/go left  |
| deretso| straight [ahead] | dumertso | go straight |
| sa kanan| on the right | sa kanan mo | on your right |
| sa kaliwa| on the left | sa kaliwa mo | on your left |

Exercise 3. Repetition

Sa kaliwa, makikita mo ang Manila Hotel.
On the left, you will see the Manila Hotel.
Sa kanan mo, makikita mo ang Manila International Airport.
On your right, you will see the Manila International Airport.
Makikita mo ang Rizal Park sa kaliwa mo.
You will see Rizal Park on your left.
Makikita mo roon ang Pilipinas Hotel sa kanto.
You will see there the Pilipinas Hotel on the corner.
Kumanan ka sa kanto, at makikita mo ang Department of Tourism.
Turn right at the corner, and you will see the Department of Tourism.
Sa kantong ito, kumaliwa ka at dumertso ka. Makikita mo ang U.S. Embassy.
At this corner, turn left and go straight. You will see the U.S. Embassy.
Exercise 4. Say in English:

Exercise 5.

You hear: Aristocrat Restaurant
Say: Gaano kalayo ang Aristocrat Restaurant?

Exercise 6. Repetition

Malayo ba rito ang Clark Air Base?
Is Clark Air Base far from here?
Oo, malayo rito. Mga isang oras sa bus.
Yes, it's far from here. About one hour by bus.

Malapit ba ang Binictican dito?
Is Binictican near here?
Oo, malapit din. Mga dalawang kalye.
Yes, it is (also) close. About two blocks.

Malayo ba ang Manila Opera House?
Is the Manila Opera House far?
Hindi, hindi malayo. Mga limang minuto lang sa dyip.
No, not far. Only about five minutes by jeepney.

Malayo ba ang MIA mula rito?
Is MIA [Manila International Airport] far away from here?
Oo, malayo rito. Tatlong kilometro.
Yes, it's far from here. Three kilometers.

Malapit ba ang Hundred Islands mula rito?
Is Hundred Islands nearby (here)?
Hindi, malayo rito. Mga dalawampung oras sa kotse.
No, it's far from here. About twenty hours by car.
Malapit ba ang Malakanyang sa Legarda?
Is Malacañang close to Legarda?
Oo, malapit ang Malakanyang sa Legarda.
Yes, Malacañang is close to Legarda.

NOTE: Mula ("from") is used for emphasis. We have translated mula as "away" when used with malayo and as "by" when used with malapit. Notice that rito/dito can occur after ba or at the end of the sentence. Mula rito normally is at the end.
Lang ("only") is the short form of lameng.

Exercise 7. Say in English:

Exercise 8. Review

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filipino</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isa</td>
<td>labing-isa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalawa</td>
<td>labindalawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tatlo</td>
<td>labintatlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apat</td>
<td>labing-apat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lima</td>
<td>labinlima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anim</td>
<td>labing-anim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pito</td>
<td>labimpito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walo</td>
<td>labingwalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siyam</td>
<td>labinsiyam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sampu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 9. Repetition

dalawampu 20 apatnapu't lima 45
dalawampu't* isa 21 apatnapu't pito 47
dalawampu't dalawa 22 apatnapu't siyam 49
dalawampu't siyam 29 limampu 50
tatlumpu 30 limampu't tatlo 53
tatlumpu't isa 31 limampu't apat 54
tatlumpu't walo 38 limampu't siyam 59
apatnapu 40 animnapu 60

Exercise 10. Repetition

kotse car
minibus minibus
bus bus
bapor ship
traysikol a motorized pedicab, often ornately decorated like the jeepneys
kalesa horse-drawn carriage for two people
karetela horse-drawn carriage for six people
bangka boat
lantsa motorboat, launch
taksi taxi
eroplano airplane
dobildeker double-deck bus
erkonbus air-conditioned bus

Exercise 11. Say in English:

*dalawampu't = dalawampu + at
Exercise 12. Repetition

uno 1  onse 11
dos 2  dose 12
tres 3  trese 13
kuwatro 4  katorse 14
singko 5  kinse 15
sais 6  disisais 16
siyete 7  disisiyete 17
otso 8  disiotso 18
nuwebe 9  disinuwebe 19
diyes 10  beynte 20

Exercise 13. Repetition

Diyes kilometro hanggang sa Rizal Park.
Ten kilometers to Rizal Park.
Katorse kilometro mula rito.
Fourteen kilometers from here.
Onse kilometro mula sa BOQ.
Enter kilometers from the BOQ.
Beynte minuto mula rito.
Twenty minutes from here.
Disisais oras sa bus mula rito.
Sixteen hours by bus from here.
Mga disisiyete kilometro hanggang doon.*
About seventeen kilometers to there.

*Doon and roon mean "there." Roon is used when it follows words ending in a vowel.

Exercise 14. Say in English: 

59
Exercise 15.

Exercise 16. Say in Pilipino:

1. May I ask a question?
2. How far from here is Rizal Park?
3. How do I get to the U.S. Embassy?
4. Thank you very much for your help.
5. I don't understand.
6. Please repeat, sir.
Exercise 17. Conversation for Listening Comprehension

Bob: Saan ba ang Taal Vista Lodge?
Takilyero: Malapit sa Tagaytay.
Bob: Malayo ba?
Takilyero: Aba, oo, mga singko oras sa bus. Mga sampung kilometro mula sa Maynila.
Bob: Puwede bang magtaksi roon?
Bob: Maraming salamat.
Takilyero: Sige na.
Bob: Hanggang sa muli.

Notes:
- Mabuti pa magbus ka na lamang - "It would be better (for you) to just take the bus."
- Pagdating mo - "When you arrive"
- Sige na - Common parting expression.
- Hanggang sa muli - Abbreviation of Hanggang sa muling pagkikita. "Until we see each other again."
SITUATION 1: You've just arrived in Olongapo and want to find the Palace Hotel. Ask a passerby how to get there.

SITUATION 2: Someone has given you directions that you don't fully understand. Tell the person that you didn't understand and to please repeat.

SITUATION 3: You want to ask someone "How far from here is the California Bus Line?" What do you say?

SITUATION 4: You would like to ask if the bus station is near where you are. What do you say?

SITUATION 5: You would like to know if Corregidor is far from where you are. What do you say?

SITUATION 6: A man has been very helpful to you, and you want to thank him. In Pilipino say, "Thank you very much for your help."

SITUATION 7: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 8: ON TAPE ONLY
Passengers patiently wait in the jeepney.
CONVERSATION

Sa Takilya
At the Ticket Window

Bob: Kailan aalis ang bus para sa Maynila? When will the bus leave for Manila?

Takilyero: Aalis sa alas siyete impunto ng umaga. It will leave at exactly 7:00 in the morning.

Bob: Magkano po ba ang pasaheng balikan? How much is a round-trip fare?

Takilyero: Disisiyete pesos. Seventeen pesos.

Bob: Dalawang tiket na balikan nga po. Two round-trip tickets, please.

Takilyero: Heto po; trentay kuwatro pesos. Here you are, sir; thirty-four pesos.

Bob: Anong oras ang dating? What time is the arrival?

Takilyero: Darating sa alas nuwebe y medya. It will arrive at 9:30.

Bob: Maraming salamat. Thank you very much.

Takilyero: O, sige po! Happy trip!
NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Aalis means "will leave/will depart."
(Ang marks the topic of a sentence, so ang aalis means "the departure.")

Sa marks the directional focus. It may be translated as "in," "at," "to," or "from" and may be preceded by a more specific preposition; e.g., para sa maynila, "for Manila," mula sa Maynila, "from Manila." Notice that sa is also used for time: "at seven o'clock" sa alas siyete.

Balikan means "round trip."

Nga is equivalent to "please"; nga po is the polite form.

Anong is ano ("what") with the linker -ng.

Dating is "arrival." (Ang dating, "the arrival"; darating, "will arrive.")

Maraming is marami ("plenty") with the linker -ng.

- Tagalized Spanish numbers are generally used for prices and for telling time.
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Filipino</th>
<th>Protestant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>minibus</td>
<td>minibus</td>
<td>awto</td>
<td>automobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus</td>
<td>bus</td>
<td>doboldeker</td>
<td>double-deck bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bangka</td>
<td>boat</td>
<td>erkonbus</td>
<td>air-conditioned bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bapor</td>
<td>ship</td>
<td>dyip</td>
<td>jeepney</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lantsa</td>
<td>launch, motor</td>
<td>trak</td>
<td>truck</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eroplano</td>
<td>airplane</td>
<td>tren</td>
<td>train</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kotse</td>
<td>car</td>
<td>taksi</td>
<td>taxi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 2. Repetition

Kailan aalis ang minibus para sa Bulacan?
When will the minibus leave for Bulacan?

Kailan aalis ang tren para sa Baguio?
When will the train leave for Baguio?

Kailan aalis ang kotse para sa Maynila?
When will the car leave for Manila?

Kailan aalis ang lantsa para sa Corregidor?
When will the launch leave for Corregidor?

Kailan aalis ang eroplano para sa Cebu?
When will the airplane leave for Cebu?

Kailan aalis ang bapor para sa Mindanaw?
When will the ship leave for Mindanao?
Exercise 3.

You hear:  bus - Maynila
         Say:  Kailan aalis ang **bus** para sa Maynila?

jeepney - Olongapo
ship    - Cebu
truck   - Pampanga
taxi    - Baclaran
car     - MIA (Manila International Airport)

Exercise 4. Repetition

Kailan darating ang bus mula sa Subic Bay?
   When will the bus arrive from Subic Bay?
Kailan darating ang bapor mula sa Leyte?
   When will the ship arrive from Leyte?
Kailan darating ang lantsa mula sa Cebu?
   When will the launch arrive from Cebu?
Kailan darating ang dyip mula sa Olongapo?
   When will the jeepney arrive from Olongapo?
Kailan darating ang trak mula sa Bulacan?
   When will the truck arrive from Bulacan?
Kailan darating ang minibus mula sa Nayong Pilipino?
   When will the minibus arrive from Nayong Pilipino?
Exercise 5.

You hear: bus - Subic Bay
Say: Anong oras darating ang bus mula sa Subic Bay?

launch - Hundred Islands
truck - Laguna
airplane - Ilocos Norte
boat - Corregidor
jeepney - Cavite
train - Tarlac

Darating - "will arrive" (ang) dating - (the) arrival
Aalis - "will depart, leave" (ang) alis - (the) departure

Exercise 6. Repetition

Anong oras ang dating?
What is the arrival time?
Anong oras ang alis?
What time is the departure?
Anong oras ang dating ng bus sa Manila Cathedral?
What time is the arrival of the bus at the Manila Cathedral?
Kailan ang alis ng lantsa para sa Corregidor?
When is the departure of the launch for Corregidor?
Kailan aalis ang bapor para sa Iloilo?
When will the ship leave for Iloilo?
Kailan darating ang bapor mula sa Maynila?
When will the ship arrive from Manila?
Anong oras aalis ang dyip para sa Bulacan?
What time will the jeepney leave for Bulacan?
Anong oras darating ang tren mula sa Tarlac?
What time will the train arrive from Tarlac?

Anong oras ang dating ng kotse mula sa Manila Hotel?
What time is the arrival of the car from the Manila Hotel?

Anong oras ang alis ng eroplano mula sa Maynila?
What time is the departure of the airplane from Manila?

Exercise 7. Say in English:

Exercise 8. Say in Pilipino:

1. What time is the arrival of the train at Baguio?
2. When will the ship leave for Mindanao?
3. What time is the arrival of the bus at Quezon School?
4. When will the minibus arrive at Manila?
5. When will the launch leave for Palawan?
6. When will the jeepney arrive from Bulacan?

Exercise 9. Repetition

beynte 20    kuwarentay uno 41
beynte uno 21    kuwarentay dos 42
beynte dos 22    kuwarentay siyete 47
beynte tres 23    singkuwentay 50
beynte otso 28    singkuwentay uno 51
treynta 30    singkuwentay dos 52
treyntay uno 31    singkuwentay nuwebe 59
treyntay dos 32    sisenta 60
treyntay singko 35    sisentay uno 61
kuwarenta 40    sisentay dos 62
Exercise 10. Repetition

Anong oras na?

Ala una.
Alas dos (tres, kuwatro, etc.).

1. Alas tres.
2. Alas sais.
3. Ala una.
4. Alas dose.
5. Alas singko.
6. Alas kuwatro.

Exercise 11. Repetition

Alas dos impunto.
Ala una impunto.
Alas nuwebe impunto.

Alas onse impunto.

Exercise 12. Repetition

Anong oras na?

Ala una singko.

Singko minuto pasado ala una.

1. Ala una beynte-singko.
   OR
   Beynte singko minuto pasado ala una.

2. Alas sais singko.
   OR
   Singko minuto pasado alas sais.

3. Ala una kinse.
   OR
   Kinse minuto pasado ala una.
Exercise 13. Repetition

Alas nuwebe y medya. Alas siyete y kuwarto. Ala una treynta.

Alas dose y medya. Alas kuwartro y medya. Alas sais kinse.
Exercise 14. Say in Tagalogized Spanish:

1. Alas doce treinta.
2. Alas dos y medya.
3. Alas tres y medya.
4. Alas una y cuarto.
Exercise 15.

Menos kuwarto para alas tres.
Menos beynte para alas dos.
Menos diyes para alas cuatro.
Menos singko para alas una.

Exercise 16. Say in English:

Exercise 17. Say in Tagalized Spanish:

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.
Exercise 18. Repetition

Anong oras aalis ang tren para sa Tayabas?
What time will the train leave for Tayabas?
Aalis ang tren sa alas kuwatro y medya.
The train will leave at 4:30.

Kailan aalis ang tren para sa Tutuban Station?
When will the train leave for Tutuban Station?
Aalis ang tren sa alas singko y kuwarto.
The train will leave at 5:15.

Anong oras darating ang eroplano mula sa America?
What time will the airplane arrive from America?
Darating ang eroplano sa alas siyete beynte.
The plane will arrive at 7:20.

Kailan darating ang eroplano mula sa Cebu?
When will the airplane arrive from Cebu?
Darating ang eroplano sa alas nuwebe kinse.
The plane will arrive at 9:15.

Exercise 19. Say in English:

Exercise 20.

You hear: Bulacan
Say: Isang tiket na balikan nga para sa Bulacan.
Exercise 21.

You hear: Baguio
Say: Magkano ang isang tiket na deretso sa Baguio?

Exercise 22.

You hear: Admiral Hotel
Say: Magkano ang pasahe sa Admiral Hotel?

Exercise 23. Write the numbers you hear.

1. _____  5. _____
2. _____  6. _____
3. _____  7. _____
4. _____  8. _____

Exercise 24. Repetition

dalawampu  20  tatlumpu't isa  31
dalawampu't isa  21  tatlumpu't dalawa  32
dalawampu't dalawa  22  tatlumpu't siyam  39
dalawampu't tatlo  23  apatnapu  40
tatlumpu  30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pilipino</th>
<th>Tagalized-Spanish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(one peso)</td>
<td>piso OR isang piso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(two pesos)</td>
<td>dalawang piso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(five pesos)</td>
<td>limang piso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(one centavo)</td>
<td>isang sentimo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(two centavos)</td>
<td>dalawang sentimo(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(five centavos)</td>
<td>limang sentimo(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: With Pilipino numbers expressing two or more, -s is optionally added to sentimo but never to piso.

Exercise 25. Repetition

tatlumpung piso
atatumpung piso at pitong sentimo(s)
dalawampung piso at tatlumpung sentimo(s)
animnapu't limang piso at limampung sentimo(s)
apatnapung piso at animalnapung sentimo(s)

Exercise 26. Write the prices you hear.

1. ____________ 4. ____________
2. ____________ 5. ____________
3. ____________

77
Exercise 27. Say in Pilipino:

1. Three tickets, please.
2. Five tickets, please, for Baclaran.
3. What time is the arrival?
4. How much is the fare for Olongapo?
5. Many thanks.
Exercise 28. Repetition

PASUKAN

ENTRANCE

LABASAN

EXIT

HINTAYAN

WAITING ROOM

RESERBASYON

RESERVATION

IMPORMASYON

INFORMATION

BABAE

WOMEN

LALAKI

MEN
Exercise 29.

You hear: restroom
Say: Pupunta ako sa C.R.

Waiting room information (desk)
restroom reservation (desk)
baggage room office
Exercise 30. Conversation for Listening Comprehension

Dave: Pupunta ba ito sa White Rock Beach?
Driver: Hindi. Magdyip ka sa may Victory Station.
Dave: Pupunta ba ito sa Victory Station?
Driver: Oo.
Dave: Magkano?
Driver: Espesyal?
Dave: Hindi.
Driver: P100.
Dave: Malayo ba ang White Rock?
Driver: Mga beynte minuto mula sa Victory Station.

NOTES: Sa may - near, by

Espesyal - special. If you ride "special," the jeepney becomes a taxi taking you directly to your destination without picking up passengers. It can cost significantly more than the normal fare; i.e., a 65 centavos' ride can be as much as 10-15 pesos.
SITUATION 1: You are going on a trip. Ask for a round-trip ticket for Baguio.

SITUATION 2: You are taking a bus to Manila. Ask how much a one-way ticket to Manila is.

SITUATION 3: You want to fly to Baguio. How would you ask "What time does the plane leave for Baguio?"

SITUATION 4: After buying your ticket, you want to say "Thank you very much." What would you say?

SITUATION 5: You don't have a watch. How do you ask someone for the time?

SITUATION 6: You want to know at what time the bus will arrive from Manila. How would you ask the bus conductor?

SITUATION 7: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 8: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 9: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 10: ON TAPE ONLY
The front and back of a modern Philippine 500 Peso bill

Japanese Ten Peso note - WWII Occupation currency
CONVERSATION

At the Gas Station

Mekaniko: Anong kailangan ninyo?
Bob Turner: Punuin mo nga.

Mekaniko: Regular ba o Super?

Mekaniko: O sige. Tingnan natin. Okey naman ang radyetor. Sa palagay ko kailangan ng awto mo ng bagong water pamp.

Bob Turner: Maaayos mo ba ngayon?
Mekaniko: 0 sige. Tingnan natin. Okey naman ang radyetor. Sa palagay ko kailangan ng awto mo ng bagong water pamp.

What do you need?
Fill it up please.
Regular or Super?
Just Regular. Please check the oil, battery and tires. Also, I think (that) there's something wrong with the radiator.
All right. Let's check. The radiator is OK. I think your car needs a new water pump.
Can you fix it now?
Mekaniko: Hindi maaari, marami pa akong trabaho. Kung gusto mo, dalhin mo rito bukas ng umaga.

Bob Turner: O sige. Dadalhin ko rito bukas sa alas otso. Puwede bang kunin ko rin bukas ng hapon?

Mekaniko: Sa palagay ko. Tumawag ka muna sa bandang alas tres.

Bob Turner: O sige. Magkano ba ang gasolina?

Mekaniko: Sa dalawampu't isang litro--e--singkuwenta pesos.

Bob Turner: Eto ang bayad. Hanggang bukas!

Mekaniko: Sa palagay ko. Tumawag ka muna sa bandang alas tres.

Bob Turner: O sige. Dadalhin ko rito bukas sa alas otso. Puwede bang kunin ko rin bukas ng hapon?

Mekaniko: Sa dalawampu't isang litro--e--singkuwenta pesos.

Bob Turner: Eto ang bayad. Hanggang bukas!

No, I can't; I have a lot of work yet. If you like, bring it here tomorrow morning.

All right. I'll bring it here tomorrow at eight o'clock. Can I also get it tomorrow afternoon?

I think so. Call first around three o'clock.

OK. How much is the gasoline?

For 21 liters--um--fifty pesos.

Here's the payment. Until tomorrow!

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Punuin means "to fill."

Tingnan is "check" or "look."

Diperensya means "problem."

Palagay means "to think" or "assume."

Awto, kotse, or awtomobil can be used for "car."

Me is a variation of may ("there is").

Bagong is bago ("new") with the linker -ng.
Maayos (from maayos) is "to put in order" or "to fix." The first syllable of the base (ayos) is duplicated for the future or contemplated aspect.

Kung is "if."

Dadalhin is "will bring" from dalhin ("to bring").

Rin (after vowels) or din (after consonants) is "also."

Tumawag is "call" on the telephone.

Bandang is banda ("around" or "toward") with the linker -ng.

1 liter is about 1 quart (1.057 liquid quarts or 0.2647 gallons).
Exercise 1.

You hear: 10 liters of Super
Say: Gusto ko ng sampung litrong* Super.

20 liters of Regular
5 liters of Diesel
10 liters Unleaded
15 liters of Super

Exercise 2.

You hear: 10 pesos of Regular
Say: Diyes pesos na Regular nga ho.

20 pesos of Diesel
50 pesos of Super
30 pesos of Regular
25 pesos of Diesel

*Litrong = litro + linker -ng
Exercise 3. Repetition

goma  tire
mga goma  tires
radyetor/radyador  radiator
baterya  battery
transmisyon  transmission
pyuwel pamp/fuel pump  fuel pump
karburador/karbureytor  carburetor
ignisyon  ignition
tyun ap/tune up  tune up
henerador  generator
alterneytor/alternador  alternator
reguleytor/regulador  regulator
motor/makina  engine
tambutso  muffler
mga ispark plag/spark plug  spark plugs
preno  brakes
putok na goma  flat tire

Exercise 4.

You see:  engine
Say:  Maaari bang tingnan mo ang motor?

ignition  muffler
brakes  radiator
battery  fuel pump
Exercise 5. Repetition

- tubig: water
- langis: oil
- gasolina: gasoline
- hangin: air

Exercise 6.

You see: oil
Say: Kailangan ko ng langis.

gasoline: fuel pump
water: spark plug
air: muffler

Exercise 7. Say in Pilipino:

1. Please check the oil.
2. Please check the radiator.
3. Please check the tires.
4. Please check the battery.
5. Please check the water.
Exercise 8.

You hear: carburetor
Say: Sa palagay ko me diperensya ang karburador.

engine radiator
battery ignition
fuel pump muffler
alternator brakes

Exercise 9. Repetition

ngayon now, today
ngayong umaga this morning
ngayong hapon this afternoon
bukas tomorrow
bukas ng umaga tomorrow morning
bukas ng hapon tomorrow afternoon
mamaya later
mamayang hapon later this afternoon

Exercise 10.

You hear: Maaari bang dalhin mo rito sa makalawa?
You see: now
Say: Hindi maaari. Maaayos mo ba ngayon?

this afternoon later
tomorrow afternoon tomorrow morning
today later this afternoon

*day after tomorrow
Exercise 11. Repetition

Linggo  Sunday
Lunes  Monday
Martes  Tuesday
Miyerkules  Wednesday
Huwebes  Thursday
Biyernes  Friday
Sabado  Saturday
sa isang Lunes  next Monday

Exercise 12.

You hear: next Saturday
Say: Maaari bang kunin ko sa isang Sabado?

next Monday  next Friday
next Tuesday  next Sunday
next Thursday  next Wednesday

Exercise 13.

Maaari bang ayusin mo ang radyetor bukas?
Can you fix the radiator tomorrow?
Hindi maaari. Marami pa akong trabaho.
No, I can't. I have a lot of work.
Puwede bang kumpunihin mo ang motor sa Sabado?
Can you fix the engine on Saturday?
Oo, sa palagay ko. Dalhin mo rito sa alas otso impunto.
Yes, I think so. Bring it here at exactly eight.
Exercise 14. Say in English:

1. Can I get it in the afternoon?
2. Can you fix the brakes tomorrow?
3. Can I bring my car here on Monday?
4. Can you fix the alternator?
5. Can I get my car later?
6. Can I bring my car at four o'clock?
7. Can I get it on Friday?
8. Can you fix my car next Wednesday?
Tom: Punuin mo nga. At pakitingnan mo ang radyetor, baterya, langis, at goma.
Gaano kalayo ang Tagaytay?
Katulong: Mga sisenta kilometro.
Tom: Mabuti ba ang highway?
Katulong: Mabuti ng mga sampung kilometro.
Tom: Paano ba ang pagpunta sa Tagaytay?
Katulong: Dumeretso ka ng mga dalawang kilometro at kumaliwa ka.
Tom: Salamat.
SITUATION 1: Ask the gas station attendant to please fill the tank.

SITUATION 2: You want the attendant to check the oil, water, and tires. What do you say?

SITUATION 3: Tell the mechanic that you have a flat tire.

SITUATION 4: There's something wrong with your car. Tell the mechanic that you think it's the carburetor.

SITUATION 5: The mechanic asks if you can bring your car on Tuesday. Tell him you can't, and ask him if you can bring it on Thursday morning.

SITUATION 6: How would you ask the mechanic if he can fix the brakes?

SITUATION 7: You have taken your car to the auto shop and you want the mechanic to check the battery. What do you say?

SITUATION 8: Tell the mechanic that you'll bring your car at ten o'clock tomorrow.

SITUATION 9: As you hand the attendant the payment for the gasoline, what do you say?

SITUATION 10: Ask the mechanic if you can get the car tomorrow afternoon.

SITUATION 11: As you leave, tell the mechanic "Until tomorrow!"

SITUATION 12: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 13: ON TAPE ONLY
MODULE III  AT THE RESTAURANT
Kamayan sa Palaisdaan floating restaurant at Los Baños, Laguna

Food Village in Tiendesitas
Module III

OBJECTIVES

At the end of this module you will be able to perform the following tasks in Pilipino:

UNIT 1  1. Make a reservation in a restaurant.
         2. Ask for a table for your group.
         3. Ask for the menu.
         4. Understand the waiter when he asks you what you'd like to drink.
         5. Order drinks.

UNIT 2  6. Understand the waiter when he asks to take your order.
         7. Order a meal in a restaurant.
         8. Ask the waiter to bring you certain items of tableware.
         9. Ask for the check.
Bob Turner: Gusto kong magpareserba ng mesa para sa dalawang tao.

Weyter: Para kailan?

Bob Turner: Para sa alas otso sa Sabado.

Weyter: Anong pangalan ninyo?

Bob Turner: Bob Turner.

Weyter: Magandang gabi po.


Weyter: Good evening, sir, ma'am.

Bob Turner: Good evening to you, too. My name is Bob Turner. I have a reservation for today.
MODULE III

Weyter: Dito po. This way please. [Here, sir.]
Anne Turner: May menu ba kayo? Do you have a menu?
Weyter: Opo, meron. Sandali po. Yes, we do. Just a moment, ma'am.

* * *

Weyter: Eto po ang menu. Anong gusto ninyong inumin? OR Here's the menu, ma'am. What would you like to drink?
Ano po ang gusto ninyong inumin. And you, ma'am?
Bob Turner: Dalhan mo ako ng San Miguel bir. Bring me a San Miguel beer.
Weyter: At kayo po, ma'am? I don't care for a drink.
Anne Turner: Ayokong uminom ng alak. Just coffee.
Kape na lang.

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Nagpareserba ako... - literally, "I have reserved..."

May menu ba kayo? Smaller restaurants often do not have menus. There may be a menu posted in the window or on the wall inside the restaurant.
EXERCISES

Exercise 1.

You hear: two
Say: Gusto kong magpareserba ng mesa para sa dalawang tao.

Exercise 2.

You hear: Para sa anong oras?
You see: six
Say: Para sa alas sais.

2:00 12:00
1:30 5:30
11:30 7:00

Exercise 3. Repetition

Para sa alas nuwebe ngayong umaga.
For nine o'clock this morning.

Para sa alas siyete bukas ng gabi.
For seven o'clock tomorrow night.

Para sa alas kuwatro sa Biyernes ng hapon.
For four o'clock Friday afternoon.

Para sa alas dose y medya sa Lunes ng tanghali.
For twelve-thirty Monday noon.
Para sa alas otso sa Sabado ng gabi.
    For eight o'clock Saturday night.

Para sa alas singko y medya sa Linggo ng hapon.
    For five-thirty Sunday afternoon.

Para sa ala una ngayong tanghali.
    For this noon at one o'clock.

Para sa alas tres y medya ngayong hapon.
    For three-thirty this afternoon.

Exercise 4. Say in Pilipino:

1. For seven o'clock tonight.
2. For five o'clock tomorrow afternoon.
3. For eight-thirty tomorrow night.
4. For three-thirty Sunday afternoon.
5. For ten o'clock this morning.
6. For two-twenty this afternoon.
7. I want to reserve a table for three people.
8. I want to reserve a table for eight people.
Exercise 5. Repetition

San Miguel bir
serbesa negra
Scotch wiski na may yelo
soda
limonada
orens
kalamansi drink
guyabano drink
rum
wine
sioktong

San Miguel beer
dark beer
Scotch whiskey with ice (on the rocks)
soda
lemonade
orange drink
 citrus drink
 guyabano drink
 La Tondeña (Philippine rum)
 wine
 a sweet wine

Exercise 6.

You hear: Anong gusto ninyong inumin?
You see: Scotch whiskey on the rocks
Say: Dalhan mo ako ng Scotch wiski na may yelo.

San Miguel beer
dark beer
orange drink
Scotch whiskey on the rocks
Exercise 7.

You hear: Anong gusto ninyong inumin?
You see: dark beer and Scotch whiskey on the rocks
Say: Dalhan mo kami ng serbesa negra at Scotch wiski na may yelo.

wine and lemonade
7 Up and orange
La Tondeña and San Miguel (beer)
Scotch whiskey and wine

Exercise 8. Repetition

Ayokong uminom ng bir.
    I don't care to drink beer.

Ayokong uminom ng kok.
    I don't care to drink coke.

Ayaw naming uminom ng serbesa negra.
    We don't care to drink dark beer.

Ayaw naming uminom ng gatas.
    We don't care to drink milk.

Ayaw naming uminom ng mainit na limonada.
    We don't care to drink hot lemonade.

Ayokong uminom ng wine.
    I don't care to drink wine.

Ayokong = ayaw + ako + ng
Exercise 9.

You hear: a beer
Say: Dalhan mo pa ako ng bir.
(Bring me another beer.)

Exercise 10.

You hear: May gusto ka pa ba?
You see: dark beer
Say: Pakidalhan mo pa ako ng serbesa negra.

wine
coffee
coke
rum
rum and coke

Exercise 11. Say in English:

Exercise 12. Say in Pilipino:

1. I'd like to make a reservation for three people.
2. For three o'clock this afternoon.
3. Bring me a cold San Miguel beer.
4. We don't care to drink.
5. Bring us a coke and a dark beer.
6. I don't care to drink.
7. Bring me another soda.
Exercise 13. Conversation for Listening Comprehension

Bob: Kumusta, Ben. Si Bob ito.
Weyter: Mabuti naman, Bob, at ikaw?
Bob: Okey lang, Ben. Puwede bang magpareserba ng mesa?
Weyter: Para kailan?
Bob: Para sa alas otso sa Linggo ng gabi.
Weyter: Para sa ilang tao?
Bob: Para sa tatlo

* * *

Weyter: Ito ang mesa ninyo, Bob.
Bob: Salamat sa iyo, Ben.
Weyter: Anong gusto ninyong inumin?
Bob: Dalhan mo ako ng serbesa negra.

Weyter: At kayo, mga Ginang?

Gng. Turner: Ayokong uminom, Ben, salamat.

Gng. Smith: Gusto ko ng orens.
SITUATION 1: You are in a restaurant. Tell the waiter that you'd like a table for six.

SITUATION 2: Tell the restaurant employee that you'd like to reserve a table for three persons.

SITUATION 3: Tell the waiter to bring you another beer.

SITUATION 4: You are at the table in a restaurant and want to ask the waiter if he has a menu. What would you say?

SITUATION 5: You are in a restaurant. The waiter asks if you would like something to drink. Tell him you don't care for a drink (alcoholic beverage) but you'd like some coffee.

SITUATION 6: You want to reserve a table for six people on Saturday night at eight o'clock. When the employee answers the phone, tell him you would like to reserve a table and then answer his questions. (There will be no confirmation on the tape. The questions and answers are in the key.)

SITUATION 7: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 8: ON TAPE ONLY
CONVERSATION

Sa Restawran
At the Restaurant

Weyter: Anong gusto ninyong pagkain?
What food would you like?

Anne Turner: Bigyan mo kami ng adobong manok, pansit gisado, kanin, at ensaladang pipino.
Give us chicken adobo, pansit gisado, rice, and cucumber salad.

Bob Turner: Meron bang sabaw?
Is there soup?

Weyter: Opo, me sinigang.
Yes, sir; there's sinigang.

Bob Turner: Ano ba ang sinigang?
What is sinigang?

Weyter: Sabaw na may hipon at isda, sitaw, kangkong, kamatis, sili, sibuyas, at sampalok ang sinigang. Masarap!
Sinigang is a soup with shrimp, fish, string beans, watercress, tomatoes, pepper, onions, and tamarind. Delicious!

Bob Turner: O sige, dalhan mo kami ng sinigang.
OK, bring us some sinigang.

* * *
**NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION**

*Pagkain* means "food." *Anong gusto ninyong pagkain?* literally means "What food would you like?"

*Adobo* is a Philippine national dish. It is meat simmered in vinegar, garlic, pepper, bay leaf, and a little soy sauce.

*Manok* is "chicken" or "hen."

*Pansit gisado* is sauteed noodles with shrimp, pork, and bits of vegetables.

*Kanin* is steamed white rice. *Kanin* is also a verb meaning "to eat," the same as *kainin*.

*Kangkong* is a leafy vegetable used like sorrel or watercress for flavoring soups or stews.

*Sampalok*, "tamarind," is a tart fruit used for flavoring fish or meat soup with vegetables.

*Masarap* means "delicious"; *masarap lahat*, "everything is delicious" ("all are delicious").
Sili is a long, green hot pepper.

Letse plan or leche flan is a steamed lemon-flavored custard cooked in a caramelized pan.

Makapuno is a variety of coconut and used primarily for desserts.

Pakidala mo ang tsit means "Please bring the check."

Pakidala means "please bring"; however, it differs from Pakidalhan which literally means "Please bring ... for me."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anong gusto ninyong pagkain?</th>
<th>What (food) would you like?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anong gusto ninyong kanin?</td>
<td>What would you like to eat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anong gusto ninyong almusal?</td>
<td>What would you like for breakfast?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anong gusto ninyong tanghalian?</td>
<td>What would you like for lunch?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anong gusto ninyong hapunan?</td>
<td>What would you like for supper?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anong gusto ninyong himagas?</td>
<td>What would you like for dessert?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 1. Say in English:

Exercise 2. Repetition

- sinigang
- sinigang na hipon
- singang na baka
- sinigang na baboy
- sopas
- ensaladang talong at kamatis
- ensaladang manok
- ensaladang patatas
- ensaladang hipon at abokado
- ensaladang labanos at sibuyas
- ensaladang litsugas at kamatis
- ensaladang labong
- ensaladang pipino

- fish and shrimp soup
- shrimp soup
- beef soup
- pork soup
- broth with noodles
- eggplant and tomato salad
- chicken salad
- potato salad
- shrimp and avocado salad
- white radish and onion salad
- lettuce and tomato salad
- bamboo shoot salad
- cucumber salad
Exercise 3.

You hear:  Anong gusto ninyong pagkain?
You see:  lettuce salad
Say:  Pakidalhan mo kami ng ensaladang litsugas.

shrimp and avocado salad  beef soup
chicken salad  lettuce and tomato salad
potato salad  cucumber salad

Exercise 4. Repetition

pritong lapu-lapu  deep-fried lapu-lapu fish
pritong bangus  deep-fried milkfish
ulang  lobster
alimango  crab
eskabetse  sweet-and-sour fish
hipon  shrimp
pritong manok  fried chicken
adobong manok  chicken adobo
adobong baboy  pork adobo
torta  meat omelet
litson (lechon)  roast suckling pig
dinuguan  meat and pork blood stew
isteyk  steak, American style
bistik  beef marinated in lemon and soy sauce
pansit gisado  sauteed noodles
pansit luglog  boiled noodles with meat and vegetables
pansit molo  noodles in broth
sinangag  fried rice
lumpia  Philippine-style spring roll
wanton  won ton
kanin  rice
Exercise 5.

You hear: Anong gusto ninyong tanghalian?
You see: pork adobo and rice
Say: Pakibigyan mo ako ng adobong baboy at kanin.

- rice and fried lapu-lapu
- fried chicken and lettuce salad
- meat omelet
- pansit and shrimp
- pansit luglog
- sweet-and-sour fish
- rice and steak

Exercise 6. Repetition

Paanong luto ang gusto mo sa isteyk?
   How do you want your steak cooked?

Para sa akin, mahilaw-hilaw.
   For me, rare.

Gusto ko ng medyo hilaw.
   I'd like it medium rare.

Gusto ko ng medyo luto.
   I'd like it medium well.

Ayoko ng lutung-luto.
   I don't like it well done.
Exercise 7. Repetition

Anong sabaw ngayon? OR Anong sopas ngayon?
What's the soup today?

Anong ispesyal sa restawrang ito?
What's the specialty of this restaurant?

Anong ispesyal ngayon?
What's the special today?

Exercise 8. Say in Pilipino:

1. Please bring us a lettuce and tomato salad.
2. What's the special today?
3. I like it well done.
4. Please give me some potato salad.
5. Bring me some pansit.
6. I'd like a chicken adobo.

Exercise 9. Repetition

Kumusta ang lumpia?
How's the lumpia?
Napakasarap!
Very delicious!
Kumusta ang pansit luglog?
How's the pansit luglog?
Masarap na masarap!
Very delicious!
Kumusta ang sinigang na hipon?
How's the shrimp sinigang?
Masarap naman.
Delicious too.
Kumusta ang eskabetse?
How's the sweet-and-sour fish?
Mabuti rin.
Good too.
Exercise 10. Repetition

- letse plan
- sorbetes na makapuno
- sorbetes na pinya
- sorbetes na abokado
- sorbetes na banila
- sorbetes na langka
- sorbetes na ubi
- bibingka
- palitaw
- puto
- custard
- coconut ice cream
- pineapple ice cream
- avocado ice cream
- vanilla ice cream
- langka ice cream
- purple yam ice cream
- baked rice cake with coconut milk
- sweet rice dumpling dipped in sesame seed and sugar
- steamed rice cake served with freshly ground coconut

Exercise 11.

You hear: Anong gusto ninyong himagas?
You see: bibingka
Say: Gusto ko ng bibingka.

macapuno ice cream
pineapple ice cream
langka ice cream

Exercise 12. Say in English:
Exercise 13. Repetition

platito saucer
Tasa cup
tinidor fork
plato plate
serbilyeta napkin
baso glass
kutsara spoon
kutsarita teaspoon
kutsilyo knife

Exercise 14.

You see: teaspoon
Say: Pakidalhan mo ako ng kutsarita.

plate saucer
cup fork
napkin teaspoon
glass
Exercise 15. Repetition

Dalhan mo ako ng isang tasang tsa.
    Bring me a cup of tea.

Bigyan mo ako ng isang basong tubig.
    Give me a glass of water.

Pakidalhan mo ako ng isang tasang kape.
    Please bring me a cup of coffee.

Bigyan mo kami ng limang tasang tsokolate.
    Give us five cups of chocolate.

Pakibigyan mo ako ng isang basong gatas.
    Please give me a glass of milk.

Pakidalhan mo ako ng isang platitong letse plan.
    Please bring me a dish (saucer) of leche flan.

Bigyan mo kami ng apat na basong tubig.
    Give us four glasses of water.

Para sa akin, isang platitong sorbetes na mangga.
    For me, a dish of mango ice cream.

Bigyan mo ako ng isang platong kanin.
    Give me a plate of rice.
Weyter: Magandang gabi, John. Kumusta?
John: Mabuti, ikaw naman, Julio?
Weyter: Mabuti rin naman. Eto ang "menu." Anong gusto mong inumin?
John: Dalhan mo ako ng serbesa negrang malamig.
Weyter: Anong gusto mong kanin?
John: Kumusta ang pritong lapu-lapu ngayon?
Weyter: Ay, masarap!
John: O sige, dalhan mo ako ng pritong lapu-lapu, ensaladang kamatis at litsugas, at kanin.
Weyter: Isa pang bir?
John: Sige, isa pa. Anong masarap na himagas?
Weyter: May sorbetes na langka, makapuno, abokado, at ubi. May bibingkang kanin din at kutsintang may niyog.
John: Okey, dalhan mo ako ng kutsintang may niyog.
Weyter: Gusto mo ng tsa?
John: Oo, gusto ko. Pakidala mo rin ang tsit, ha?
Weyter: Okey!

**Niyog is "coconut."**
SITUATION 1: The waiter asks how you'd like your steak. Tell him you'd like it well done.

SITUATION 2: Tell the waiter: "Bring us two cups of coffee."

SITUATION 3: You would like to know what the special of the day is. How do you ask the waiter?

SITUATION 4: You are eating pork adobo which is delicious. The waitress comes to your table to see if everything is OK. How do you tell her that the pork adobo is delicious?

SITUATION 5: You have finished eating. Tell the waiter to please bring you a glass of cold water.

SITUATION 6: Tell the waiter to give you avocado ice cream and bibingka.

SITUATION 7: Tell the waiter: "Please bring us two napkins and two forks."

SITUATION 8: Tell the waiter to please give you some milk and sugar for your coffee.

SITUATION 9: Ask the waiter to please bring the check.
MODULE IV SHOPPING

Interior of Robinsons Place Manila

Photo: Howard the Duck
cc-by-sa-3.0
"The Terraces" wing of Ayala Center Cebu in Cebu City
Module IV

OBJECTIVES

At the end of this module, you will be able to perform the following tasks in Pilipino:

UNIT 1
1. Buy seafood, meat, vegetables, and fruits.
2. Tell the salesperson what you want to buy and ask how much the items cost.
3. Buy items of food, using units of weights and measures such as litro ("liter") and kilo ("kilo-gram").
4. Understand the numbers from 60-100.

UNIT 2
5. Tell a department store clerk what you're looking for.
6. Say you like a particular item of clothing, ask if you can try it on, and understand the clerk's answer.
7. Ask for an item of clothing by size or color.
8. Say why an article of clothing doesn't fit.

UNIT 3
9. Bargain over the prices of souvenirs.
10. Ask what material a particular item is made out of and understand the answer.
Anne: Magkano ang isang kilong hipon?

Tindera: Kuwarentay singko pesos po.

Anne: Sige, bigyan mo ako ng dalawang kilo.

Tindera: Eto po.

* * *

Tindera: Ano po ang kailangan ninyo?

Anne: Karneng baka. Magkakano ang kilo?

Tindera: Sitenta pesos lamang.

Anne: Puwede bang bumili ng kalahating kilo?

Tindera: Opo. Eto po ang karne ninyo.

Anne: How much is a kilo of shrimp?

Tindera: Forty-five pesos, ma'am.

Anne: OK, give me two kilos.

Tindera: Here you are, ma'am.

Tindera: What do you need, ma'am?

Anne: Beef. How much per kilo?

Tindera: Seventy pesos only.

Anne: Could I buy half a kilo?

Tindera: Yes, ma'am. Here's your beef.
Tindera: Ano po ang ibig ninyong bilhin?

Anne: Pagbilhan mo ako ng isang taling sitaw at apat na hinog na kamatis.

Tindera: Eto po. Hindi ba kayo bibili ng prutas ngayon?

Anne: Oo, ibig ko ng isang piling na saging, dalawang malalaking hinog na mangga, at saka bayabas.

Tindera: Ilang kilong bayabas po, ale?

Anne: Mga tatlong kilo lang. Magkano ang lahat?

Tindera: Disinuwebe pesos at singkuwenta sentimos.

Anne: Eto ang bayad.

Tindera: Maraming salamat. Babalik kayo, suki!

---

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Ibig is the same as gusto, "would like to" or "would care to."

Magkano means "how much."

Magkakano means "how much each..." or "how much per...."

Ale is a polite title used to address a woman whose name you don't know.

Bumili means "to buy" from the root word bili ("buy").
**Bumili** is used when the focus is on the buyer.

Example:  
Puwede bang bumili ng kalahating kilo?  
"Could I buy half a kilo?"

**Bilhin** also means "to buy"; however, the focus is on the object to be bought.

Example:  
Ano po ang ibig ninyong bilhin?  
"What is it you want to buy?"

**Bibili** is the future of **bumili**.

**Pagbilhan mo** is "you sell me."

**Kilong** is **kilo** plus the linker.

**Kalahating** is **kalahati** ("half") plus the linker.

**Taling**, from **tali** ("tied") plus the linker, means a "bundle."

**Malaki** ("big") is used with singular nouns.  
**Malalaki** is used when the nouns are plural.  
**Malalaking** is **malalaki** with the -ng linker.

**Babalik** is the future of **bumalik** ("to return" or "to be back").  
**Babalik kayo, suki** literally means "You'll be back, patron."  
**Suki** is a word used to address a regular customer or patron.
**Exercise 1. Repetition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filipino</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>karne</td>
<td>meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butó ng baka</td>
<td>beef bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karneng baka</td>
<td>beef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giniling na karneng baka</td>
<td>ground beef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longgonisa</td>
<td>a dry, slightly sweet sausage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karneng baboy</td>
<td>pork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giniling na karneng baboy</td>
<td>ground pork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litson</td>
<td>roast pork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manok</td>
<td>chicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itlog</td>
<td>egg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pabo</td>
<td>turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hipon</td>
<td>shrimp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alamang</td>
<td>baby shrimp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulang</td>
<td>lobster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugpo</td>
<td>prawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pusit</td>
<td>squid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isda</td>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isdang lapu-lapu</td>
<td>rock bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bangus</td>
<td>milkfish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alumahan</td>
<td>striped mackerel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hito</td>
<td>catfish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maya-maya</td>
<td>red snapper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alimango</td>
<td>crab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alimasag</td>
<td>small crab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apahap</td>
<td>white sea bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talaba</td>
<td>oyster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalagang-bukid</td>
<td>red saltwater fish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 2. Say in Pilipino:

1. meat 9. lobster
2. beef 10. prawn
3. ground beef 11. baby shrimp
4. pork 12. rock bass
5. ground pork 13. milkfish
6. chicken 14. red snapper
7. turkey 15. crab
8. shrimp 16. small (variety of) crab

Magkano - "How much" (followed by the item or amount)

Exercise 3. Repetition

Magkano ang manok?
How much is the chicken?

Magkano ang isang kilong manok?
How much is a kilo of chicken?

Magkano ang isang kilong hipon?
How much is a kilo of shrimp?

Magkano ang isang kilong karneng baka?
How much is a kilo of beef?

Magkano ang isang kilong giniling na baboy?
How much is a kilo of ground pork?

Magkano ang talaba?
How much are the oysters?

Magkano ang isang kilong pusit?
How much is a kilo of squid?

Magkano ang hito?
How much is the catfish?
Exercise 4. Repetition

Magkakano ang hipon?
How much each [kilo] is the shrimp?

Magkakano ang karneng baboy?
How much each [kilo] is the pork?

Magkakano ang bangus?
How much is the milkfish?

Magkakano ang karneng baka?
How much each [kilo] is the beef?

Magkakano ang manok?
How much each is the chicken?
MODULE IV

Exercise 5.

You hear: A kilo of prawns
Say: Magkano ang isang kilong sugpo?

OR

You hear: Prawns
Say: Magkakano ang sugpo?

a kilo of prawns
prawns

a kilo of beef
beef

a kilo of catfish
catfish

Exercise 6. Say in Pilipino:

1. How much is a kilo of shrimp?
2. How much each is the chicken?
3. How much each is the lobster?
4. How much is a kilo of squid?
5. How much is a kilo of oysters?
6. How much is the ground pork?
Although both the metric and U.S. systems of weights are known in the Philippines, the metric system is more commonly used. In smaller markets, you'll also find exclusively Philippine units of weight.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Units</th>
<th>English Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dosena</td>
<td>(dozen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libra</td>
<td>(pound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalahating libra</td>
<td>(1/2 pound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuwartong libra</td>
<td>(1/4 pound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>(kilogram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalahating kilo</td>
<td>(1/2 kilo-gram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litro</td>
<td>(liter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tali</td>
<td>(bundle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lata</td>
<td>(can)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kahon</td>
<td>(box)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Units</th>
<th>Metric Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>guhit</td>
<td>approx. 100 grams or 3 1/2 ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandok</td>
<td>(ladle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gatang</td>
<td>(1/2 of a liter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salop</td>
<td>(3 liters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takal</td>
<td>measuring cup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 gram = 0.035 ounce
1 kilo = 2.2046 pounds
1 liter = 0.908 dry quart OR 1.047 liquid quarts
Exercise 7. Repetition

Isang kilong giniling na karneng baka, nga.
One kilo of ground beef, please.

Bigyan mo ako ng dalawang boteng gatas.
Give me two bottles of milk.

Kailangan ko ng kalahating kilong pusit.
I need a half kilo of squid.

Pagbilhan mo ako ng isa't kalahating kilong hipon.
Sell me one and a half kilos of shrimp.

Isang doyenang itlog, nga.
A dozen eggs, please.

Magkano ang isang latang kape?
How much is a can of coffee?

Isang kahon ng kendi, nga.
One box of candy, please.

Dalawang taling kulitis.
Two bundles of spinach.
### MODULE IV UNIT 1

#### Exercise 8. Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Filippino Word</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Filippino Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>diyes</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>sisenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>beynte</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>sitenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>treynta</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>otsenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>kuwarenta</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>nobenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>singkuwenta</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>siyento</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Exercise 9. Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Filippino Word</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Filippino Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>sisenta</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>otsentay kuwatro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>sisentay tres</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>otsentay singko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>sisentay singko</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>otsentay otso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>sisentay sais</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>nobenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>sitenta</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>nobentay uno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>sitentay siyete</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>nobentay dos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>sitentay otso</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>nobentay tres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>sitentay nuwebe</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>nobentay nuwebe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>otsenta</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>siyento</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Exercise 10. Say in Pilipino:

1. 74
2. 75
3. 83
4. 61
5. 100
6. 96
7. 67
8. 90
Exercise 11. Write the numbers:

1. _____  4. _____  7. _____
2. _____  5. _____  8. _____
3. _____  

beynte pesos
tigbebeynte pesos

otsenta sentimos (20 pesos)
tig-ootsenta sentimos (20 pesos each)

nobentay otso sentimos (80 centavos)
tignunobentay otso sentimos (80 centavos each)

uno sisenta (1.60)
tig-uuno sisenta (1.60 each)

trese pesos (13 pesos)
tigtetrese pesos (13 pesos each)

apat na piso (4 pesos)
tig-aapt na piso (4 pesos each)

walumpung piso (80 pesos)
tigwawalumpung piso (80 pesos each)

Exercise 12. Say in English:

Exercise 13. Say in Pilipino:

1. I need about one and a half kilos of catfish.
2. Give me one kilo of beef.
3. How much is a kilo of crab?
4. I need half a kilo of sausage.
5. Give me one kilo of ground beef.
Exercise 14. Repetition

Mga Gulay
- kalabasa
- kamatis
- sitaw
- talong
- sibuyas
- bawang
- repolyo
- patatas
- luya
- labanos
- sili
- kabute
- toge
- labong
- pipino

Vegetables
- squash
- tomato
- string beans
- eggplant
- onions
- garlic
- cabbage
- potatoe
- ginger
- radish
- green or red pepper
- mushroom
- bean sprouts
- bamboo shoots
- cucumber

Mga Prutas
- papaya
- sagen
- mangga
- pinya
- suha
- orens
- ubas
- bayabas
- abokado
- mansanas
- peras
- kastanyas
- niyog
- buko

Fruits
- papaya
- banana
- mango
- pineapple
- pomelo orange
- orange
- grapes
- guavas
- avocado
- apple
- pears
- chestnut
- coconut
- young coconut
Exercise 15. Say in Pilipino:

1. cabbage 6. string bean
2. onion 7. squash
3. pomelo orange 8. garlic
4. guava 9. mango
5. eggplant

Exercise 16.

You hear: Ano po ang ibig ninyong bilhin?
You see: two kilos of grapes
Say: Pagbilhan mo ako ng dalawang kilong ubas.

five guavas
three kilos of potatoes
one cabbage
one and a half kilos of onions

Exercise 17. Say in Pilipino:

1. Sell me four papayas.
2. How much is a kilo of onions?
3. I need one bunch of string beans and half a kilo of garlic.
4. How much each is the eggplant?
Exercise 18. **Conversation for Listening Comprehension**

Anne: Magkakano ang alimango?

Tindera: Tigilimang piso at sitentay singko sentimos.

Anne: Bigyan mo nga ako ng tatlong malalaking alimango.

Tindera: Okey. Ano pa ang gusto ninyong bilhin?

Anne: May hipon ba?

Tindera: Wala ngayon, pero bukas pa ang dating. Suki, tingnan ninyo ang tinapang bangus. Masarap!

Anne: O sige, bigyan mo ako ng dalawang malalaki.

Tindera: Eto po.

Anne: Magkano ang lahat?

Tindera: Kuwarentay otso pesos at beynte singko sentimos.

---

Halo-halo is a popular Filipino dessert

*Photo: bingbing [cc-by-2.0]*

**tinapa = smoked**
SELF-EVALUATION QUIZ

SITUATION 1: Ask the salesperson, "How much each is the chicken?"

SITUATION 2: At the market you want to buy some crab. Ask the salesperson, "How much is a kilo of crab?"

SITUATION 3: Tell the salesperson to sell you three kilos of beef.

SITUATION 4: Tell the salesperson to give you:

- Half a kilo of ground beef
- Four kilos of shrimp
- Three kilos and a half of oysters

SITUATION 5: Tell the clerk that you would like:

- Two ripe mangoes
- One kilo of onions
- Ten apples
- Two coconuts
- One can of pineapple

SITUATION 6: You are on a bus trip to the province. On the way, the bus stops at a fruit stand. Tell the salesperson you want one bunch of bananas and two pineapples.

SITUATION 7: A Filipino asks you and your friend if you would like to buy some fresh fruits. Speaking for the two of you, tell him that you would like to buy some mangos and some pears.

SITUATION 8: You are at the meat counter. Ask the salesperson, "How much for a kilo of pork?"

SITUATION 9: Ask the salesperson, "How much each for the cabbage?"
MODULE IV

UNIT 1

SITUATION 10: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 11: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 12: ON TAPE ONLY
CONVERSATION

Sa Tindahan ng Damit
At the Clothing Store

Tindera: Ano po ang kailangan ninyo, mamá?
What do you need, sir?
[Can I help you, sir?]

Bob: Naghahanap ako ng magandang burdadong polo baróng.
I'm looking for a nice embroidered polo baróng.

Tindera: Para sa inyo ba?
Is it for you?

Bob: Hindi, para sa aking kapatid na lalaki sa Amerika.
No, it's for my brother in America.

Tindera: Anong sukat niya?
What's his size?

Bob: Midyum, katulad ko.
Medium, like me.

Tindera: Mamili kayo rito.
(You) choose from here.

Bob: Maaari bang isukat ko ang kulay asul?
Can I try on the blue (color) [one]?

Tindera: Oo, maaari.
Yes, you can.

* * *

This doesn't fit me. It's a little tight.

Tindera: Eto ang malaki-laki. Isukat ninyo.
Here's one a little larger. Try it on.

* * *

Bob: Aba, tamang-tama ito! Magkano ito?
Ah, this is just right! How much is this?

Tindera: Nobentay sais pesos.
Ninety-six pesos.
Polo baróng is a short-sleeved version of the traditional barong Tagalog. The barong Tagalog is a long-sleeved, usually embroidered dress shirt worn on formal occasions; traditionally it is white, although some are now also available in pastel colors. These shirts are worn over pants and without a tie.

Burdadong is burdado ("embroidered") plus -ng linker.

Isukat ko means "try on by me," Maaari bang isukat ko ang kulay asul? literally is "Can the blue color be tried on by me?"
Exercise 1. Repetition

- **polo baróng**
- **baróng Tagalog**
- **kamisatsino**
- **kamiseta**
- **sando**
- **kamisadentro**
- **kamisadentrong mahabang manggas**
- **kamisadentrong maikling manggas**
- **kurbata**
- **amerikana**
- **pantalon**
- **sapatos**
- **kalsunsilyo**
- **sombrero**
- **medyas**
- **tsinelas**

- **embroidered short-sleeved shirt**
- **lightweight, embroidered long-sleeved shirt**
- **collarless Chinese shirt**
- **undershirt or T-shirt**
- **sleeveless undershirt**
- **shirt with a collar**
- **long-sleeved shirt**
- **short-sleeved shirt**
- **necktie**
- **suit**
- **pants**
- **shoes**
- **underwear**
- **hat**
- **socks**
- **slippers**
Exercise 2.

You hear: Ano po ang kailangan ninyo?
You see: T-shirt
Say: Naghahanap ako ng kamiseta.

socks
necktie
shoes
shirt with collar
long-sleeved shirt

slippers
pants
polo barong
barong Tagalog

Exercise 3. Repetition

barong OR bestido
dress
kamison
chemise or slip
medyas
stockings or socks
palda
skirt
saya
long skirt
sapatilya
step-in evening shoes
blusa
blouse
bakyà
wooden shoes
panyolito
handkerchief
bandana
scarf
terno
traditional butterfly-sleeved dress
pansut
pantsuit
payong
umbrella
Exercise 4. Repetition

para sa akin for me
para sa aking anak for my child
para sa aking maybahay for my wife
para sa aking kaibigan for my friend
para sa aking anak na lalaki for my son
para sa aking anak na babae for my daughter
para sa aking nobya for my girl friend
para sa aking nanay for my mother
para sa aking tatay for my father

Exercise 5. Say in Pilipino:

1. I'm looking for a blouse for my wife.
2. I'm looking for a shirt for my father.
3. I'm looking for shoes for my daughter.
4. I need pants for my son.
5. I'm looking for a necktie for my husband.
6. I need a barong Tagalog.
7. Do you have a long skirt?
Exercise 6. Repetition

- puti: white
- itim: black
- itim na itim: jet black
- dilaw: yellow
- dilaw na dilaw: deep yellow
- dilaw na mura: light yellow
- asul: blue
- asul na asul: dark blue
- asul na mura: light blue
- berde: green
- berdeng-berde: dark green
- berdeng mura: light green
- pulang-pula: red
- pula: dark red
- granate: garnet color
- kulay kape: brown, "color of coffee"
- kulay ubi: purple, "color of purple yam"
- kulay abo: gray, "color of ash"
- kulay balat: tan, "color of skin"
- kulay rosas: pink, "color of rose"
- kulay orens: orange, "color of orange"
Linkers

-is used after words ending in a vowel.
Ex: blusa (blouse)
    blusang asul (blue blouse)

-na is used after words ending in a consonant, except "n".
Ex: medyas (socks)
    medyas na itim (black socks)

-is used after words ending in "n".
Ex: kamison (slip)
    kamisong puti (white slip)
Exercise 7. Repetition

Gusto ko ang berde.
I'd like the green.

Gusto ko ang dilaw.
I'd like the yellow.

Gusto ko ang sapatos na pula.
I'd like the red shoes.

Gusto ko ang blusang asul pero midyum.
I'd like the blue blouse but medium.

Gusto ko ang pantalong itim pero sukat treyntay kuwatro.
I'd like the black pants, but size 34.

Gusto ko ang malaking polo barón na puti.
I'd like the large white polo barón.

Gusto ko ang barong kulay balat pero sukat otso.
I'd like the tan dress, but size 8.
Exercise 8.

You hear: kamison - itim
Say: Gusto ko ang kamisong itim.

barong Tagalog - puti
kamisadentro - berde
sapatos - itim
polo barong - dilaw
palda - pulang-pula
tsinelas - kulay orens
pantalon - kulay abo
kurbata - kulay balat
terno - kulay ubi

Exercise 9.

You hear: puti - sapatos
Say: Kailangan ko ng puting sapatos.

puti - panyolito
itim - sapatos
dilaw - payong
berdeng mura - kurbata
kulay balat - bakya
pula - sombrero
kulay kape - pansut
asul na mura - blusa
pulang-pulang - kamison
asul na asul - palda
dilaw na mura - polo barong
Gusto ko ito.  I like this.
Gusto ko ang mga ito.  I like these.

Exercise 10.

You hear:  blusa
Say:  Gusto ko ito.

OR

You hear:  mga blusa
Say:  Gusto ko ang mga ito.

blusa
mga kurbata
kamiseta
mga palda
kamisadentro
amerikana
mga sapatos
barong Tagalog
kamison
panyolito
Gusto ko iyan. I like that.
Gusto ko ang mga iyan. I like those.

Gusto ko ang dilaw na iyan. I like that yellow [one].
Gusto ko ang mga dilaw na iyan. I like those yellow [ones].

Exercise 11. Repetition

Gusto ko ang pulang iyan.
I like that red one.

Maaari bang isukat ko ang puting iyan?
May I try on that white one?

Gusto ko ang berdeng iyan - sukat treyntay dos.
I would like that green one - size 32.

Ayoko ng mga itim na iyan.
I don't like those black ones.

Gusto kong isukat ang mga kulay kape.
I would like to try on those brown ones.
ito (this) ang mga ... ito (these)
Gusto ko ito. Gusto ko ang mga ito.

iyan (that) ang mga ... iyan (those)

iyon (that over there) ang mga ... iyon (those over there)
Gusto ko ang berdeng iyon. Gusto ko ang mga berdeng iyon.

Exercise 12. Say in Pilipino:

1. I like this one.
2. I don't like those.
3. I like those over there.
4. Can I try that shirt on?
5. I'm looking for a tan tie.
6. Can I try on these dresses?
7. I would like to try those on.
8. I would like to try on that blue blouse over there.
Exercise 13. Repetition

malaki
malaki nang kaunti
masyadong malaki
maliiit
maliiit nang kaunti
masyadong maliiit
mahaba
mahaba nang kaunti
masyadong mahaba
maikli
maikli nang kaunti
masyadong maikli
kasiya
kasiyang-kasiya
hindi kasiya
husto
hustung-husto
tama
tamang-tama

large or big
a little large
very large, too large
small
a little small
very small, too small
long
a little long
very long, too long
short
a little short
very short, too short
fits, fitting
fits well, well-fitting
doesn't fit
all right
just right
OK
perfect

Exercise 14. Say in English:

Exercise 15.

You hear: too long
Say: Hindi magkasiya ito sa akin, masyadong mahaba.

too large
too short
a little small
too long
a little large
Exercise 16. Say in English:

Exercise 17. Conversation for Listening Comprehension
Tindera: Hoy, Anne, anong kailangan mo ngayon?
Anne: Isang pansut.
Tindera: Para sa iyo ba?
Anne: Oo, para sa akin.
Tindera: Anong sukat mo?
Anne: Dose.
Anne: Gusto ko sana ang granateng ito.
Tindera: Isukat mo.

* * *

Anne: Maganda ito pero maiikli nang kaunti. Maaari bang isukat ko ang itim na iyan?
Tindera: Sige. Isukat mo.

* * *

Tindera: Ano, tama ba?
Anne: Hustung-husto ito. Magkano ba?
Tindera: Sitentay singko pesos lamang.
SITUATION 1: You see a pair of shoes that you like. How do you ask, "May I try these on?"

SITUATION 2: Tell the department store salesclerk that you are looking for a blouse for your daughter.

SITUATION 3: You are in a department store. Tell the clerk that you need a long-sleeved white shirt.

SITUATION 4: You've tried on a pair of pants. Tell the clerk, "This doesn't fit me. It's a little large."

SITUATION 5: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 6: Ask the salesman, "How much is this?"

SITUATION 7: You've tried on a shirt that fits you just right. Tell the clerk, "This yellow shirt fits me well."

SITUATION 8: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 9: You are looking at some polo barongs. How do you say, "I like those green ones"?
Bob: Anong halaga ng lampara?

Tindera: Singkuwenta pesos po.

Bob: Bakit napakamahal?

Tindera: Sapagka't mabuting klase at gawang-kamay. Mura na po iyon.

Bob: Anong yari ito?

Tindera: Kapis po, kaya maganda.

Bob: Maaari bang treynta pesos na lamang?


Bob: Treytay otso pesos na lang.

What's the price of a lamp?

Fifty pesos, sir.

Why so expensive?

Because [it's] good quality and [it's] handmade. That's already cheap.

What is this made of?

Capiz shell, sir; that's why it's beautiful.

Can I have it for just 30 pesos?

(It's) not possible, sir. Add some more.

Thirty-eight pesos only.
Tinder: O, sige na nga. Ano pa ang gusto ninyo?
Bob: Magkano ang prutera?
Tinder: Kuwarentay nuwebe pesos at singkuwenta sentimos.
Bob: Puwede ba akong tumawad?
Bob: Okey, ipakibalot mo nang mabuti.

All right, go on. What else do you like?
How much is the fruit bowl?
Forty-nine pesos and fifty centavos.
Can I bargain?
No, sir, you can't. There is no more discount. That's already very cheap.
OK. Please wrap it well (for me).

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Maaari bang treynta pesos na lamang? literally means "Can [it be] thirty pesos only?"
Maaari means "can," "could," or "possible." Hindi maaari - "(It's) not possible."
Puwede ba akong tumawad? literally means "Can I bargain?"
Napakamahal means "very expensive" from mahal, "expensive."
Mura is "cheap," Murang-mura means "very cheap."
Kapis (capiz) are flat translucent shells used to make lamps, trays, wind chimes, and other home decorations.
Tumawad means "to bargain" from tawad, "bargain," "discount."
Ipakibalot - ipaki is a prefix used to ask someone to do something for you.
Nang mabuti, "very well."
Exercise 1. Repetition

kabibi  conch shell
lamparang kabibi lamp made of shells
istatuwa statue
larawang oleo oil painting
kuwadro picture frame
prutera fruit bowl
mantel tablecloth
burdadong mantel embroidered tablecloth
punda pillow cases
burdadong punda embroidered pillow cases
kuwintas necklace
tsinelas na abaka abaca (Manila hemp) slippers
silyang ratan rattan chair
mesang ratan rattan table
abuhan* ashtray
kahon ng tabako box of cigars
bastong inukit carved walking stick
panyolitong pinya handkerchief made from pineapple fiber

* * *

pleysmat place mat
hanbag handbag
basket basket
astre ashtray

*In some areas titisan is also used for "ashtray."
Exercise 2. Say in Pilipino:

1. abaca slippers
2. statue
3. necklace
4. handkerchief made from pineapple fibers
5. conch shell
6. box of cigars
7. embroidered tablecloth
8. carved walking stick
9. fruit bowl
10. oil painting
11. picture frame

Exercise 3.

You hear: statue
Say: Anong halaga ng istatuwa?

tablecloth
rattan chair
abaca slippers
box of cigars
conch shell
carved walking stick
Exercise 4. Say in English:

1. What is this made of?
2. Can I have it for forty pesos?
3. Can I bargain?
4. Please wrap it well.
5. Is it handmade?
6. How much is the lamp?
7. How much is this?
8. How much each is that?
9. How much is that over there?
Exercise 6. Conversation for Listening Comprehension

Tindera: Hoy, Anne, anong gusto mong bilhin ngayon?
Anne: Gusto ko ng isang larawan para sa aking kaibigan sa California.
Tindera: Ito ang pinakamaganda. Gusto mo ba?
Anne: Oo, napakaganda! Pero magkano ba ito?
Tindera: Ibibigay ko sa iyo ng tatlumpung piso.
Anne: Bakit mahal?
Tindera: Mangyari malaki ito at "oil painting."

* * *

Anne: Anong yari ang kuwadrong iyan?
Tindera: Nara at kinse pesos lamang.
Anne: Puwede bang trentay singko pesos na lamang ang larawan at kuwadro?
Anne: Okey, ipakibalot mo lang.
SITUATION 1: You are at the Olongapo Market and see a basket you like. How do you ask, "How much is the basket?"

SITUATION 2: You ask for the price of an item in a souvenir store and are quoted a price higher than you expect. How do you say, "Why so expensive?"

SITUATION 3: You see some large conch shells at a shell stand. How do you ask the seller how much each conch shell costs?

SITUATION 4: At a gift shop you see a wind chime but you don't know what it's called in Pilipino. How do you say, "How much each is this?"

SITUATION 5: The price of a wooden salad bowl is too high. You want to find out if you can make an offer. Ask if you can bargain.

SITUATION 6: After being quoted a price of forty pesos for a statue, you want to ask the seller if it can be had for just twenty-five pesos. How do you say this?

SITUATION 7: You are looking at a picture frame and you want to find out what it's made out of. What do you say?

SITUATION 8: You are being quoted a price for a basket when another one at the other side of the shop catches your eye. How do you say, "How much is that one over there?"

SITUATION 9: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 10: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 11: ON TAPE ONLY
Module V

OBJECTIVES

At the end of this module, you will be able to perform the following tasks in Pilipino:

UNIT 1
1. Use and understand expressions needed to hire domestic help.
2. Give simple commands and requests to household help.
3. Ask whether certain chores have been done.

UNIT 2
4. In case of an emergency, call the pulis ("police"), or ask for repair service, such as tubero ("plumber") and elektrisista ("electrician").
5. Report the nature of the emergency.
6. Give your telephone number and address, including your floor number.
CONVERSATION

Pag-upa ng Katulong
Hiring Help

Linda: Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng katulong.
Anne: Oo, pumasok ka.

* * *

Anne: Umupo ka. Anong pangalan at edad mo?
Anne: Linda, kailangan ko ng marunong magluto, maglinis at mag-alaga ng bata. May karanasan ka ba sa mga ito?

I heard that you need household help.
Yes, come in.

Sit down. What's your name and age?
My name is Linda Ramos. I'm (already) nineteen (years).
Linda, I need someone who knows how to cook, clean, and take care of a baby. Do you have experience in these?
Yes, ma'am. I worked for the family who lived here before. They had a young child.
Anne: O, mabuti. Puwede bang magsimula ka sa Lunes ng umaga?

Linda: Magkano po ba ang suweldo?

Anne: Tres siyentos pesos isang buwan ang suweldo mo. "Off" ka kung Linggo. Tama na ba yon?

Linda: Opo, salamat po. Narito po ako sa alas nuwebe ng umaga sa Lunes.

Anne: Sige. Hanggang sa Lunes!

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Balita is "news." Nabalitaan ko means "I heard the news."

Katulong is a male or female live-in helper.

Pumasok ka means "Come in" or "Enter."

Ngalan is the same as pangalan, "name"; ngalan ko, "my name."

Umupo ka means "sit."

Marunong means "knows how."

Marunong magluto means "knows how to cook."

Karanasan means "experience."

Maglinis is "to clean."

Anong is the contraction of ano ang.

Mag-alaga is "to take care of." Bata is "child" or "baby."
Mag-alaga ng bata means "to take care of a child."
Suweldo is "salary" or "wage."
Magsimula is "to begin," "to start."
Yon is the short form of iyon, which means "that."
Na means "that" (relative pronoun).
EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Repetition

hardinero           gardener
baby-sitter         baby-sitter
mananahi            seamstress
plantsador          ironer
katulong na lalaki  OR
        muchacho
katulong na babae  OR
        muchacha
kusanera/kusinero
labandera            cook-female/male
tsuper               chauffeur
katulong             household help

Exercise 2. Repetition

Kailangan ba ninyo ng hardinero?
    Do you need a gardener?
Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng tsuper.
    I heard that you need a chauffeur.
Kailangan ba ninyo ng bebi-siter?
    Do you need a baby-sitter?
Kailangan ba ninyo ng katulong na babae?
    Do you need a housemaid?
Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng katulong.
    I heard that you need household help.
Kailangan ba ninyo ng mananahi?
    Do you need a seamstress?
Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng kusinero.
    I heard that you need a cook.
Exercise 3. Say in English:

Oo, kailangan ko.  (Yes, I do (need)).
Hindi.  Hindi ko kailangan.  (No. I don't (need)).

Exercise 4. Repetition

maglaba ng damit  (to launder clothes)
maglinis ng bahay  (to clean house)
magluto ng manok  (to cook chicken)
mag-alaga ng bata  (to take care of the child)
magwalis sa* kusina  (to sweep the kitchen)
maglampaso sa* banyo  (to mop the bathroom)
maghain  (to set the table)
magpunas ng mesa  (to dust/wipe the table)
magplantsa ng pantalon  (to iron pants/slacks)
mamalengke  (to go marketing)
maghugas ng mga plato  (to wash dishes)
magpakain ng bata  (to feed the child)
magpakain ng aso  (to feed the dog)
magpakain ng pusa  (to feed the cat)
magbakyum sa* salas  (to vacuum the living room)
magpainom  (to serve/offer drinks)
magpatuyo ng damit  (to dry clothes)
magdilig ng halaman  (to water plants)

*Notice that sa is used instead of ng when referring to a specific location; for example, mula sa Baguio ("from Baguio"), para sa Olongapo ("to/for Olongapo").
Exercise 5.

You hear:  to iron clothes
Say: Kailangan ko ng marunong magplantsa ng damit.

to launder clothes  to go marketing
to vacuum  to clean house
to take care of the child  to serve drinks

Exercise 6. Repetition

Magluto ka ng manok.
(Cook some chicken.)
Magluto ka nga ng manok.
(Cook some chicken, please.)
Maglinis ka ng bahay.
(Clean the house.)
Maglinis ka nga ng bahay.
(Clean the house, please.)
Magpatuyo ka ng mga plato.
(Dry the dishes.)
Magpatuyo ka nga ng mga plato.
(Dry the dishes, please.)
Magplantsa ka ng pantalon.
(Iron the pants/slacks.)
Magplantsa ka nga ng pantalon.
(Iron the pants/slacks, please.)
Magpakain ka ng bata.
(Feed the child.)
Magpakain ka nga ng bata.
(Feed the child, please.)
Maglaba ka ng damit.
(Launder the clothes.)
Maglaba ka nga ng damit.
(Launder the clothes, please.)
Tagalized Spanish          Pilipino
100  siyento                sandaan
200  dos siyentos           dalawang daan
300  tres siyentos          tatlong daan
400  kwatro siyentos        apat na raan
500  singko siyentos        limang daan
600  sais siyentos          anim na raan
700  siyete siyentos        pitong daan
800  otso siyentos          walong daan
900  nuwebe siyentos        siyam na raan
1,000 mil                   isang libo

Exercise 7.

You hear:  Magkano po ba ang suweldo?
You see:  300 pesos
Say:    Tres siyentos pesos isang buwan ang suweldo.

200 pesos  250 pesos
400 pesos  325 pesos
350 pesos  275 pesos

Exercise 8. Say in Pilipino:

1. I need someone who knows how to cook.
2. Your salary is 250 pesos a month.
3. Cook the chicken, please.
4. Feed the child.
5. Clean the house, please.
6. I need someone who knows how to take care of a child.
7. Mop the kitchen.
8. I need someone who knows how to vacuum.
Exercise 9. Review/Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Date/Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lunes</td>
<td>(Monday)</td>
<td>sa makalawa</td>
<td>(day after tomorrow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martes</td>
<td>(Tuesday)</td>
<td>ngayong umaga</td>
<td>(this morning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miyerkules</td>
<td>(Wednesday)</td>
<td>ngayong hapon</td>
<td>(this afternoon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huwebes</td>
<td>(Thursday)</td>
<td>ngayong gabì</td>
<td>(this evening)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biyernes</td>
<td>(Friday)</td>
<td>mamaya</td>
<td>(later)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabado</td>
<td>(Saturday)</td>
<td>kahapon</td>
<td>(yesterday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linggo</td>
<td>(Sunday)</td>
<td>noong Lunes</td>
<td>(last Monday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngayon</td>
<td>(now/today)</td>
<td>noong Martes</td>
<td>(last Tuesday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bukas</td>
<td>(tomorrow)</td>
<td>noong Miyerkules</td>
<td>(last Wednesday)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 10. Repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Form</th>
<th>Completed Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>magpakain</td>
<td>nagpakain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpunas</td>
<td>nagpunas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magplantsa</td>
<td>nagplantsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mag-alaga</td>
<td>nag-alaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpainom</td>
<td>nagpainom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maglampaso</td>
<td>naglampaso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maglinis</td>
<td>naglinis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maghugas</td>
<td>naghugas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maglaba</td>
<td>naglaba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magdilig</td>
<td>nagnilig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 11. Repetition

Magpakain ka ng bata mamaya.
(Feed the baby later.)

Nagpakain ka ba ng bata?
(Did you feed the baby?)

Magdilig ka ng mga halaman bukas.
(Water the plants tomorrow.)

Nagdilig ka ba ng mga halaman kahapon?
(Did you water the plants yesterday?)

Maglinis ka sa salas ngayon.
(Clean the living room today.)

Naglinis ka ba sa salas ngayon?
(Did you clean the living room today?)

Maglampaso ka sa kusina sa Lunes.
(Mop the kitchen on Monday.)

Naglampaso ka ba sa kusina noong Lunes?
(Did you mop the kitchen last Monday?)

Exercise 12. Say in Pilipino:

1. Wash the dishes later.
2. Iron the clothes on Tuesday.
3. Cook the chicken today.
4. Did you clean the kitchen last Wednesday?
5. Feed the baby at 11 o'clock, please.
6. Baby-sit this evening, please.
7. Mop the bathroom now.
8. Water the plants tomorrow.
9. Did you vacuum last Monday?
10. Clean the living room on Friday, please.
Exercise 13. Conversation for Listening Comprehension

Linda: Gusto ko pong pumasok na katulong sa inyo.

Anne: Marunong ka bang magplantsa at mag-alaga ng bata?

Linda: Opo, at marunong din po akong magluto ng adobo, lumpia, at pansit.

Anne: Anong pangalan mo? Ilang taon ka na?


Anne: Puwede ka bang magsimula sa Lunes, Linda?

Linda: Magkano po ba ang suweldo?

Anne: Dalawang daan at limampung piso. Tama na ba yon? At saka* "off" ka kung Sabado at Linggo.

Linda: Maraming salamat po. Hanggang sa Lunes ng umaga.

* at saka - and also
SITUATION 1: You would like to ask someone's name. What do you say?

SITUATION 2: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 3: Anne tells a Pilipino friend that she needs someone who knows how to take care of the baby. How does she say it in Pilipino?

SITUATION 4: You would like to ask the helper if she could start working on Tuesday morning. What do you say?

SITUATION 5: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 6: You want to tell the houseboy that his salary is two hundred pesos a month. What do you say?

SITUATION 7: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 8: Mrs. White wants to ask the maid if her salary is OK. How does she say "Is that all right?" in Pilipino?

SITUATION 9: You want to ask your houseboy to water the plants tomorrow. How do you say it in Pilipino?

SITUATION 10: You want to ask your maid to do some chores for you while you're away. Say each of the following in Pilipino:

   a. Dust the living room later.
   b. Iron the blue pants, please.
   c. Clean the kitchen on Tuesday.
CONVERSATION

Biglang Pangangailangan sa Tahanan
Emergency at Home

Anne: Hello! Ito ba ang Sampagita Plumbing?

Empleyado: Ito nga po. Ano po ba ang maipaglilingkod ko sa inyo?

Anne: Magpapunta kayo ng tubero agad sa bahay namin.

Empleyado: Ano po ba ang nangyari?

Anne: Nagbara ang aming kasilyas.

Empleyado: Okupado pa ang aming mga tubero. Ibigay ninyo ang inyong tirahan at bilang ng telepono.


Hello! Is this (the) Sampaguita Plumbing?

It is, ma'am. What can I do for you?

Send a plumber to our house right away.

What happened ma'am?

Our toilet is clogged.

Our plumbers are busy now. Give [me] your address and telephone number.

Our address is 386 Magsaysay Drive. We're on the second floor. The telephone number is 21-35-97.
Empleyado: Pag may dumating na tubero, papuntahin ko riyan kaagad.

Anne: O sige. Maghihintay ako.

When a plumber arrives, I'll send him there right away.

OK. I'll wait.

NOTES ON THE CONVERSATION

Empleyado is a male "employee." Employada is a female "employee."

Sampagita is the name of the Philippine national flower. It's often used for commercial names.

Maipaglilingkod literally means "to be able to serve/help."

Magpapunta means "to send."

Nagbara is "clogged."

Okupado comes from the Spanish word ocupado meaning "occupied," or "busy."

Papuntahin means "to send."

Bahay means "home" or "house."
Exercise 1. Repetition

- elektrisista/elektrisyana
- bumbero
- tubero
- pulis
- mga pulis, pulisyana
- istasyon ng pulis
- doktor
- ambulansiya
- nars
- mekaniko
- taga-ayos

- electrician
- fireman
- plumber
- police, policeman
- policemen
- police station
- doctor
- ambulance
- nurse
- mechanic
- repairman

Exercise 2.

You hear: Ano po ba ang maipaglilingkod ko sa inyo?
You see: fireman
Say: Magpapunta kayo ng bumbero sa bahay namin.

- electrician
- doctor
- plumber
- nurse
- policeman
- ambulance
Exercise 3. Repetition

Saan ka nakatira?
Where do you live?

Sa 34 Kalye Rizal ang tirahan ko.
My address is 34 Rizal Avenue.

Anong pangalan ng tatay mo?
What is your father's name?

Luis Reyes ang pangalan ng tatay ko.
My father's name is Luis Reyes.

Anong telepono mo?
What is your telephone number?

16-95-01 ang bilang ng telepono ko.
My telephone number is 16-95-01.

Anong pangalan mo?
What is your name?

Maria Lopez ang pangalan ko.
My name is Maria Lopez.

Ilan ang anak mo?
How many children do you have?

Tatlo ang anak ko.
I have three children.

Exercise 4. Say in English:

*siro - zero (Ø)
Exercise 5. Repetition

Nawalan kami ng kuriyente.
(Our electricity is out.)

Nasira ang aming repridyereytor.
(Our refrigerator doesn't work.)

Nasusunog ang aming kusina.
(Our kitchen is on fire.)

May sakit ang nanay ko.
(My mother is sick.)

Nasagasaan ang bata.
(A child was run over.)

Nanakawan ako.
(I've been robbed.)

Nawalan kami ng tubig.
(Our water is off.)

Nagbara ang kasilyas namin.
(Our toilet is clogged.)

Magpapunta kayo ng doktor agad.
(Send a doctor right away.)
Exercise 6. Say in Pilipino:

1. The kitchen is on fire.
2. A child was run over.
3. We were robbed.
4. Our electricity is out.
5. Our toilet is clogged.
6. Our refrigerator doesn't work.
7. My child is sick.
8. Send a doctor right away.

Exercise 7. Repetition

una (first)
pangalawa (second)
pangatlo (third)
pang-apat (fourth)
panlima (fifth)
pang-anim (sixth)
pampito (seventh)
pangwalo (eighth)
pansiyam (ninth)
pansampu (tenth)
panlabindalawa (12th)
panlabing-anim (16th)
pandalawampu (20th)

NOTE: To form the ordinals, pang is prefixed to the numbers. Pang changes to pam before b and p and to pan before d, l, r, s, t. With the ordinals 2 and 3, the prefix and base are combined by dropping the first letter of the base: pang + dalawa becomes pangalawa; pang + tatlo becomes pangatlo.
Exercise 8.

You hear: on the second floor
Say: Nasa-pangalawang palapag kami.

on the fourth floor
on the seventh floor
on the first floor
on the third floor

Exercise 9. Repetition

Saan kayo nakatira?
Where do you live?

Nakatira po ako sa 27 Binictican.
I live at 27 Binictican.

Saan siya nakatira?
Where does he/she live?

Nakatira siya sa 45 Kalayaan sa Subic Bay.
[She/He] lives at 45 Kalayaan in Subic Bay.

Anong kailangan mo?
What do you want/need?

Kailangan ko ng doktor.
I want/need a doctor.

Kailan darating ang tubero?
When will the plumber arrive?

Sa alas onse darating ang tubero.
The plumber will arrive at 11.
Exercise 10.  Conversation for Listening Comprehension

Anne: **Helo! Helo!** Kailangang-kailangan ko ang elektrisyan sapagka't nawalan kami ng ilaw. Maaari bang papuntahin mo rito agad?


Anne: Pag dumating, papuntahin mo kaagad dito. Okey?

Empleyada: Opo, pero ano po ba ang pangalan at tirahan ninyo, ale?

Anne: Anne Turner ang ngalan ko at nakatira ako sa 273 Magsaysay Drive.

Empleyada: Ano naman ang bilang ng telepono ninyo?

Anne: 21-35-97 ang bilang ng telepono ko.

Empleyada: Salamat po, Ginang Turner.

Anne: Walang anuman. Maghihintay ako.
SITUATION 1: You call the fire department to report that your kitchen is on fire. What do you say?

SITUATION 2: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 3: The nurse wants to know your name, age, and address. Say the following in Pilipino:

   a. My name is Roberta Smith.
   b. I am twenty years old.
   c. I live on Rizal Avenue, Olongapo.

SITUATION 4: You want to ask if the place you're calling is the police station. What do you say?

SITUATION 5: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 6: ON TAPE ONLY

SITUATION 7: You want to tell the repairman that you live on the third floor. How do you say it in Pilipino?
KEYS

Module I, Unit 1

Exercise 6
Magandang umaga po, Ginang Ruiz. OR Magandang umaga sa inyo, Ginang Ruiz.
Magandang tanghali sa iyo, Carlos.
Magandang gabi po, Ginoong Cruz. OR Magandang gabi sa inyo, Ginoong Cruz.
Magandang hapon sa iyo, Pacita.
Magandang araw po, Binibining Ramirez.
Magandang gabi po, Tinyente.
Magandang hapon sa iyo, Ana.
Magandang tanghali po, Sarhento.
Magandang gabi sa inyong lahat.

Exercise 8
Magandang umaga po, Ginang Paraiso. Kumusta po kayo?
Magandang hapon sa iyo, Roberto. Kumusta ka?
Magandang tanghali po, Binibining Ruiz. Kumusta po kayo?
Magandang gabi po, Kapitan. Kumusta po kayo?
Magandang araw sa iyo, Tomas. Kumusta ka?

Exercise 14
Gloria: Good day to you, Mrs. Turner.
Gng. Turner: Good day to you, Gloria. How are you?
Gloria: Quite well, Mrs. Turner. This is Rosa, my friend.
Rosa: I'm glad to meet you, Mrs. Turner.
Gng. Turner: How are you, Rosa?
Self-evaluation Quiz

1. Magandang gabi po, Koronel Cabot. Ito po si Rose, maybahay ko. OR Ito po si Rose, asawa ko.


5. Kumusta po kayo, Ginoo? Kumusta po kayo, Ginang Cruz?
Kumusta po kayo, Binibining Reyes?
Kumusta ka, Teresa?
Kumusta ka, Carlos?

6. Ako po si _______. Ito po si Rose, maybahay ko. OR Ito po si Rose, asawa ko.

7. Ikinagagalak kong makilala kayo, Ginoong Cruz.

8. Binibining Paraiso, ito po si Tom, kaibigan ko.

9. Magandang tanghali sa iyo, Carlos. Kumusta ka?

10. Magandang umaga sa iyo, Teresa. Kumusta ka?

11. Mabuti po naman, at kayo?


188
Module I, Unit 2

Exercise 7
1. (isang taon) 1 year
2. (dalawang linggo lamang) 2 weeks only
3. (apat na araw) 4 days
4. (mga anim na buwan) about 6 months
5. (siyam na taon) 9 years
6. (walong buwan) 8 months
7. (mga limang araw) about five days
8. (pitong linggo lamang) 7 weeks only
9. (sampung buwan) 10 months
10. (mga labing-isang taon) about 11 years
11. (labimpitong araw) 17 days

Exercise 10
Walong linggo na ako rito.
Tatlong linggo lamang ako rito.
Labintatlong buwan na ako sa Olongapo.
Anim na buwan lamang ang maybahay ko rito.
Dalawang taon na kami sa Pilipinas.
Hindi pa kami matagal sa Pilipinas, apat na linggo lamang.

Exercise 24
1. (Taga-saan ka, Bob?)
   Where are you from, Bob?
2. (Gusto mo ba ang Olongapo?)
   Do you like Olongapo?
3. (Taga-California ako.)
   I'm from California.
4. (Gusto ba ninyo ang Pilipinas?)
   Do you like the Philippines?
5. (Ginoong Johnson, gusto kong ipakilala sa inyo ang mga
   kaibigan ko, sina Ginoo at Ginang Reyes.)
   Mr. Johnson, I would like to introduce to you my friends
   Mr. and Mrs. Reyes.
6. (Matagal na ba kayo sa Subic Bay?)
   Have you been in Subic Bay long?

7. (Nagagalak akong makilala ka.)
   I am glad to meet you.

8. (Maganda ang Baguio pero malamig nang kaunti.)
   Baguio is beautiful but a little cold.

9. (Masyadong mainit sa Maynila.)
   It's very hot in Manila.

10. (Napakahangin ba sa San Francisco?)
    Is it very windy in San Francisco?

Exercise 25

2. Taga-Maynila po ba kayo, Gng. Ramos?
3. Dalawampung araw lamang ako rito.
4. Dalawang taon na ang kaibigan ko sa Pilipinas.
5. Gustung-gusto namin ang Pilipinas.
6. Taga-California ako.
7. Mainit na mainit ba sa Baguio kung Mayo?
8. Malamig nang kaunti sa California.
10. Matagal ka na ba sa Maynila, Juan?
11. Taga-saan ka, Juan?
12. Gusto mo ba ang Subic Bay?
Exercise 26
Pedro: Hello, Tom. How's it going? (Lit.: Where are you going?)
Tom: So, so. (Lit.: Just here.) How are you?
Pedro: Just fine. Tom, this is Victoria.
Tom: I'm glad to meet you, Victoria.
Victoria: Likewise.
Tom: Have you been here long?
Pedro: About one hour. Say, would you like a drink?
Tom: Yes, fine; I'd like a beer.
Pedro: How about you, Victoria; would you like coke or beer?
Victoria: I'll have a coke.

Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Taga-saan po kayo, Ginang Bautista?
2. Mainit na mainit ba sa Hundred Islands?
4. Taga-Olongapo po ba kayo?
5. Mainit na mainit po ba sa Baguio kung Disyembre?
6. (Taga-saan po kayo?)
   Taga-Oregon.
   (Gusto mo ba ang Pilipinas?)
   Oo, gustung-gusto ko, pero mainit nang kaunti.
   (Gaano katagal ka rito?)
   Mga pitong buwan ako rito.
10. a. Malamig ba sa Cebu?
    b. (Hindi, hindi malamig sa Cebu; masyadong mainit.)
        No, it's not cold in Cebu; it's very hot.
Module I, Unit 3

Exercise 5
1. Mayroon kaming tatlong anak. OR Mayroon po kaming tatlong anak.

2. Mayroon kaming isang lalaki at isang babae. OR Mayroon po kaming isang lalaki at isang babae.


4. Mayroon akong tatlong anak, dalawang lalaki at isang babae. OR Mayroon po akong tatlong anak, dalawang lalaki at isang babae.

Exercise 12
1. (Nagtatrabaho ka ba sa Cubi Point?) Do you work at Cubi Point?

2. (Nakatira ka ba sa Olongapo?) Do you live in Olongapo?

3. (Nakatira kami sa Subic Bay.) We live in Subic Bay.

4. (Nagtatrabaho ako sa Grande Island.) I work at Grande Island.

5. (Saan kayo nakatira?) Where do you live?

6. (Saan kayo nagtatrabaho?) Where do you work?

7. (Hindi na po kami makapagtatagal.) We cannot stay longer.

8. (Paalam na po.) Good-bye, sir/madam.

9. (Mayroon kaming dalawang anak na babae.) We have two daughters.

10. (Mayroon kaming limang anak na lalaki.) We have five sons.

11. (Wala akong anak.) I don't have a child.

12. (Wala akong maybahay.) I don't have a wife.
13. (Wala akong asawa.)
   I'm not married.

Exercise 13
1. Nagtatrabaho ba kayo sa Clark Air Base, Ginoong Cruz?
2. Nakatira ba kayo sa Olongapo, Tintyente?
3. Nakatira ka ba sa Olongapo, Juan?
4. Nagtatrabaho ba kayo sa Subic, Binibining Flores?
5. May anak po ba kayo, Ginang Pineda?
8. Mayroon kaming limang anak.
9. Hindi na po ako makapagtatagal.
10. Mayroon kaming tatlong anak na lalaki.
11. Mayroon akong isang anak na babae lamang.
12. Mayroon kaming limang anak, apat na lalaki at isang babae.
13. Wala kaming anak.

Exercise 14
Victoria: Tom, do you work at Subic Bay?
Tom: No, I work in Cubi Point.
Victoria: Do you like your job there?
Tom: Yes, I really like it. Do you also work?
Victoria: Yes, of course; I work at Bank of America. Where do you live?
Tom: I live on Rizal Avenue, Olongapo.
Pedro: Would you like to eat?
Tom: Yes, I would. Is there lumpia?
Pedro: Yes, there is lumpia, pansit, puto, adobo...
Tom: OK, let's eat.
Self-evaluation Quiz

1. May anak po ba kayo?
2. Mayroon kaming anim na anak.
3. Wala po akong anak.
5. Saan po kayo nakatira?
6. Hindi na po ako makapagtatagal.
7. Paalam na po.
8. Adiyos.
9. (Saan kayo nakatira?)
   Nakatira kami sa Olongapo.
   (Nagtatrabaho ka ba sa Cubi Point?)
   Hindi po. Nagtatrabaho ako sa Grande Island.
   (May asawa ka ba?)
   Opo, mayroon.
   (May anak ba kayo?)
   Opo, mayroon kaming tatlong anak, isang lalaki at dalawang babae.
Module II, Unit 1

Exercise 4
1. (Dumeretso ka.)
   Go straight.
2. (Kumanan ka.)
   Turn right.
3. (Kumaliwa ka.)
   Turn left.
4. (Sa kanto, kumanan ka.)
   At the corner, turn right.
5. (Makikita mo ang Mabuhay Restaurant sa kanan mo.)
   You will see the Mabuhay Restaurant on your right.
6. (Makikita mo ang Rizal Park sa kanto.)
   You will see Rizal Park on the corner.

Exercise 7
1. (Malapit ang Olongapo City Hall.)
   Olongapo City Hall is near.
2. (Malayo, mga labinlimang kilometro.)
   It's far, about 15 kilometers.
3. (Malapit, isang kalye lamang.)
   It's close, one block only.
4. (Malapit, sampung minuto sa kotse.)
   It's close, ten minutes by car.
5. (Malayo ang Baguio, apat na oras sa kotse.)
   Baguio is far, four hours by car.
6. (Malapit ang Rizal Avenue, limang minuto sa dyip.)
   Rizal Avenue is close, five minutes by jeepney.
7. (Malayo ang U.S. Embassy mula rito.)
   The U.S. Embassy is far away from here.
8. (Malapit ang Nayong Pilipino sa MIA, limang kalye lamang.)
   Nayong Pilipino is close to MIA, only five blocks.
Exercise 11
1. (tatlong araw sa lantsa) three days by motorboat
2. (limang oras sa eroplano) five hours by plane
3. (apatnapung araw sa bapor) forty days by ship
4. (dalawampung minuto sa dyip) twenty minutes by jeepney
5. (tatlumpung minuto sa taksi) thirty minutes by taxi
6. (limampung minuto sa kotse) fifty minutes by car
7. (apat na araw sa bangka) four days by boat
8. (sampung minuto sa kalesa) ten minutes by calesa
9. (siyam na kalye) nine blocks

Exercise 14
(Dumeretso ka ng dalawang kalye.)
Go straight ahead for two blocks.

(Kumaliwa ka at dumeretso ka, ng mga tatlong kalye.)
Turn left and go straight ahead about three blocks.

(Kumanan ka sa Taft Avenue at dumeretso ka hanggang Pedro Street.)
Turn right on Taft Avenue and go straight ahead to Pedro Street.

(Sa Pedro Street kumanan ka at dumeretso ka, ng mga pito o walang kalye.)
At Pedro Street turn right and go straight for about seven or eight blocks.

Exercise 15
Go straight ahead on Taft Avenue for about three blocks until Pedro Street.

Turn left at Pedro Street and go straight ahead for about seven to eight blocks until Del Pilar.

Turn left on Del Pilar and go straight ahead for about three blocks.

On the right, you'll see the Food Fiesta.
Exercise 16
1. Maaari po bang magtanong?
2. Gaano kalayo rito ang Rizal Park?
3. Paano po ba ang pagpunta sa U.S. Embassy?
5. Hindi ko naiintindihan.
6. Pakiulit po ninyo. OR Pakiulit nga po.

Exercise 17
Bob: Where is Taal Vista Lodge?
Ticket agent: Near Tagaytay.
Bob: Is it far?
Ticket agent: Oh, yes, about five hours by bus. It's about 10 kilometers from Manila.
Bob: Can you take a taxi there?
Ticket agent: Yes (you can), but it's very far. Better yet, just take the bus. When you get to the Tagaytay bus station, go straight ahead to the corner. Turn left, and you will see Taal Vista Lodge on your right.
Bob: Thank you very much.
Ticket agent: OK!
Bob: Until next time.

Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Paano po ba ang pagpunta sa Palace Hotel?
3. Gaano kalayo rito ang California Bus Line?
4. Malapit ba rito ang istasyon ng bus? OR Malapit ba ang istasyon ng bus dito?
5. Malayo po ba ang Corregidor dito? OR Malayo ba rito ang Corregidor?
7. (Sa kanto, kumanan ka. Dumeretso ka roon ng mga dalawang kalye hanggang sa Mabini Avenue.) On the corner, turn right. Go straight ahead (there) for about two blocks until Mabini Avenue.
8. (Limang oras sa bus mula sa Subic Bay ang Pagsanjan Falls.) Pagsanjan Falls is five hours by bus from Subic Bay.
Module II, Unit 2

Exercise 7
1. (Kailan darating ang taksi mula sa Manila Hotel?)
   When will the taxi arrive from the Manila Hotel?
2. (Kailan aalis ang bapor para sa Palawan?)
   When will the ship leave for Palawan?
3. (Anong oras ang alis ng dyip para sa Bulacan?)
   What time is the departure of the jeepney for Bulacan?
4. (Anong oras ang dating ng awto para sa Laguna?)
   What time is the arrival of the car for Laguna?
5. (Kailan ang dating ng bus mula sa Rizal Park?)
   When is the arrival of the bus from Rizal Park?

Exercise 8
1. Anong oras ang dating ng tren sa Baguio?
2. Kailan aalis ang bapor para sa Mindanao?
3. Anong oras ang dating ng bus sa Quezon School?
4. Kailan darating ang minibus sa Maynila?
5. Kailan aalis ang lantsa para sa Palawan?
6. Kailan darating ang dyip mula sa Bulacan?

Exercise 14
1. Alas siyete beynte.
2. Alas dose kinse. OR Alas dose y kuwarto.
3. Ala una singko.
4. Alas tres y medya. OR Alas tres treynta.
5. Alas nuwebe diyes.
6. Alas onse beynte singko.
7. Ala una y kuwarto. OR Ala una kinse.
8. Alas sais beynte.
Exercise 16
1. (Alas tres.)
   It's three o'clock.
2. (Alas siyete diyes.)
   It's ten past seven.
3. (Menos kuwarto para alas nuwebe.)
   It's quarter till nine.
4. (Ala una y medya.)
   It's one-thirty.
5. (Alas onse singko.)
   It's five past eleven.
6. (Menos beynte para alas dose.)
   It's twenty minutes to twelve.
7. (Ala una impunto.)
   It's exactly one o'clock.
8. (Alas kuwatro y medya.)
   It's four-thirty.
9. (Alas sais kinse.)
   It's six fifteen.
10. (Alas diyes beynte singko.)
    It's ten twenty-five.

Exercise 17
1. Alas kuwatro. OR Alas kuwatro impunto.
2. Alas nuwebe y kuwarto. OR Alas nuwebe kinse.
3. Alas dose y medya. OR Alas dose treynta.
4. Menos kuwarto para alas nuwebe. OR Alas otso kuwarentay singko.
5. Ala una beynte singko.
6. Menos beynte para alas sais. OR Alas singko kuwarenta.
Exercise 19

1. (Aalis ang tren sa alas kuwatro y medya.)
   The train will leave at four-thirty.

2. (Aalis ang bus sa ala una impunto.)
   The bus will leave at exactly one o'clock.

3. (Aalis ang erooplano sa menos kuwarto para alas dose.)
   The airplane will leave at quarter till twelve.

4. (Aalis ang tren sa alas siyete beynte.)
   The train will leave at seven-twenty.

5. (Aalis ang bus sa alas diyes.)
   The bus will leave at ten.

6. (Darating ang bus sa diyes minuto pasado ala una.)
   The bus will arrive at ten minutes past one.

7. (Darating ang erooplano alas onse y medya.)
   The plane will arrive at eleven-thirty.

8. (Darating ang tren sa alas dose impunto.)
   The train will arrive at 12:00 exactly.

9. (Darating ang bus sa menos kuwarto para alas nuwebe.)
   The bus will arrive at quarter till nine.

10. (Darating ang erooplano sa beynte minuto pasado alas tres.)
    The airplane will arrive at twenty minutes past three.

Exercise 23

1. P 45.60 5. P 60.00
2. P 57.28 6. P 22.10
3. P 25.32 7. P 0.09
4. P 31.04 8. P 2.56
Exercise 26
1. ₱30.00
2. ₱0.60
3. ₱15.00
4. ₱40.50
5. ₱30.20

Exercise 27
1. Tatlong tiket nga po.
2. Limang tiket nga po para sa Baclaran.
3. Anong oras ang dating?
4. Magkano ang pasahe para sa Olongapo?
5. Maraming salamat.

Exercise 30
Dave: Does this go to White Rock Beach?
Driver: No. Take the jeepney by Victory Station.
Dave: Does this go to Victory Station?
Driver: Yes.
Dave: How much?
Driver: Special?
Dave: No.
Driver: One peso.
Dave: Is White Rock far?
Driver: About 20 minutes from Victory Station.
Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Isang tiket na balikan nga para sa Baguio.
2. Magkano ba ang isang tiket na deretso para sa Maynila?
3. Anong oras aalis ang ero plano para sa Baguio? OR Anong oras ang alis ng ero plano para sa Baguio?
4. Maraming salamat po.
5. Anong oras na?
6. Anong oras ang dating ng bus mula sa Maynila? OR Anong oras darating ang bus mula sa Maynila?
7. (Alas dos kinse.) 2:15
   (Alas onse y medya.) 11:30
8. (Kinse pesos at beynte sentimos.) ₱15.20
9. (Sisenta pesos at treyntay dos sentimos.) ₱60.32
10. (Dalawampung piso at limampung sentimos.) ₱20.50
Module II, Unit 3

Exercise 7
1. Pakitingnan mo ang langis.
2. Pakitingnan mo ang radyador.
3. Pakitingnan mo ang mga goma.
4. Pakitingnan mo ang baterya.
5. Pakitingnan mo ang tubig.

Exercise 14
1. (Sa palagay ko kailangan mo ng bagong pyuwel pamp.)
   I think you need a new fuel pump.
2. (Dalhin mo rito bukas ng umaga sa alas diyes impunto.)
   Bring it here tomorrow morning at exactly ten o'clock.
3. (Tumawag ka muna sa bandang ala una.)
   Call first at around one o'clock.
4. (Anong kailangan ninyo?)
   What do you need?
5. (Sa palagay ko me diperensya ang transmisyon.)
   I think there's something wrong with the transmission.
6. (Sa labinlimang litro--e--treyntay siyete pesos.)
   For fifteen liters--um-thirty-seven pesos.

Exercise 15
1. Maaari bang kunin ko sa hapon?
2. Maaari bang ayusin mo ang preno bukas? OR
   Maaari bang kumpunihin mo ang preno bukas?
3. Maaari bang dalhin ko ang awto rito sa Lunes?
4. Maaari bang kumpunihin mo ang alterneytor? OR
   Maaari bang ayusin mo ang alterneytor?
5. Maaari bang kunin ko ang awto ko mamaya?
6. Maaari bang dalhin ko ang awto ko sa alas kuwatro?
7. Maaari bang kunin ko sa Biyernes?
8. Maaari bang kumpunihin mo ang awto ko sa isang Miyerkules? OR
   Maaari bang ayusin mo ang awto ko sa isang Miyerkules?

(You could have used kotse or awtomobil instead of awto.)
Exercise 16

Tom: Fill it up, please. And would you please check the radiator, battery, oil, and the tire. How far is Tagaytay?

Attendant: About 60 kilometers.

Tom: Is the highway good?

Attendant: It's good for about 10 kilometers.

Tom: How do you get to Tagaytay?

Attendant: Go straight ahead for about two kilometers and turn left.

Tom: Thank you.
Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Puniin mo nga.
2. Pakitingnan mo nga ang langis, tubig at mga goma. OR Maaari bang tingnan mo ang langis, tubig at mga goma? OR Puwede bang tingnan mo ang langis, tubig at mga goma?
3. Pumutok ang goma ko.
4. Sa palagay ko, me diperensya ang karburador.
5. Hindi maaari. Puwede bang dalhin ko sa Huwebes ng umaga? OR Maaari bang dalhin ko sa Huwebes ng umaga?
6. Maaayos mo ba ang preno? OR Maaari bang ayusin mo ang preno? OR Puwede bang ayusin mo ang preno?
7. Pakitingnan mo nga ang baterya? OR Maaari bang tingnan mo ang baterya? OR Puwede bang tingnan mo ang baterya?
8. Dadalhin ko ang kotse ko sa alas diyes bukas.
9. Eto ang bayad.
10. Maaari bang kunin ko ang kotse bukas ng hapon? OR Puwede bang kunin ko ang kotse bukas ng hapon?
11. Hanggang bukas.
12. (O, sige, tingnan natin.)
   All right, let's check it.
13. (Okey naman ang baterya mo.)
   Your battery is OK.
Module III, Unit 1

Exercise 4
1. Para sa alas siyete ngayong gabi.
2. Para sa alas singko bukas ng hapon.
3. Para sa alas otso y medya bukas ng gabi.
4. Para sa alas tres y medya sa Linggo ng hapon.
5. Para sa alas diyes ngayong umaga.
6. Para sa alas dos beynte ngayong hapon.
7. Gusto kong magpareserba ng mesa para sa tatlong tao.
8. Gusto kong magpareserba ng mesa para sa walong tao.

Exercise 9
(milk)
Dalhan mo pa ako ng gatas.

(lemonade)
Dalhan mo pa ako ng limonada.

(beer and soda)
Dalhan mo pa ako ng bir at soda

(some coffee)
Dalhan mo pa ako ng kape.

Exercise 11
1. (Anong pangalan ninyo?)
   What is your name?
2. (Anong gusto ninyong inumîn?)
   What would you like to drink?
3. (Sandali po.)
   One moment, please.
4. (Gusto pa ba ninyo ng kape?)
   Would you like more coffee?
5. (Para kailan?)
   For when?
Exercise 12
1. Gusto kong magparereserba para sa tatlong tao.
2. Para sa alas tres ngayong hapon.
3. Dalhan mo ako ng malamig na San Miguel bir.
4. Ayaw naming uminom.
5. Dalhan mo kami ng kok at serbesa negra.
6. Ayokong uminom.
7. Dalhan mo pa ako ng soda.

Exercise 13
Waiter (Ben): Mabuhay Restaurant. Good afternoon (sir).
Bob: How are you, Ben. This is Bob.
Waiter: OK, Bob, and you?
Bob: Just fine, Ben. May I reserve a table?
Waiter: For when?
Bob: For eight o'clock on Sunday night.
Waiter: For how many (persons)?
Bob: For three.
Waiter: OK. Until Sunday, Bob.

* * *

Sunday night
Waiter: This is your table, Bob.
Bob: Thank you, Ben.
Waiter: What would you like to drink?
Bob: Bring me a dark beer.
Waiter: And you, ladies?
Mrs. Turner: I don't care to drink, Ben, thank you.
Mrs. Smith: I'd like an orange.
Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Gusto ko ng mesa para sa anim.
2. Gusto kong magpareserba ng mesa para sa tatlong tao.
3. Dalhan mo pa ako ng bir.
4. May menu ba kayo?
5. Ayokong uminom ng alak pero gusto ko ng kape.
6. (Mabuhay Restaurant. Magandang hapon po.)
   Gusto kong magpareserba ng mesa.
   (Para ngayong gabi?)
   (Okey. Anong oras?)
   Para sa alas otso.
   (Para sa ilang tao?)
   Para sa anim na tao.
   (Anong pangalan ninyo?)
   Your name.
7. (Gusto pa ba ninyo ng serbesa?)
   Would you like some more beer?
8. (Anong gusto ninyong inumin?)
   What would you like to drink?
Module III, Unit 2

Exercise 1

1. (Anong gusto ninyong kanin?)
   What would you like to eat?

2. (Anong gusto ninyong tanghalian?)
   What would you like for lunch?

3. (Anong gusto ninyong inumin?)
   What would you like to drink?

4. (Anong gusto ninyong almusal?)
   What would you like for breakfast?

5. (Anong gusto ninyong hapunan?)
   What would you like for supper?

6. (Anong gusto ninyong pagkain?)
   What food would you like?

7. (Anong gusto ninyong himagas?)
   What would you like for dessert?

Exercise 8

1. Pakidalhan mo kami ng ensaladang litsugas at kamatis.
2. Anong ispesyal ngayon?
4. Pakibigyan mo ako ng ensaladang patatas.
5. Dalhan mo ako ng pansit.
Exercise 12

1. (Para sa akin, sorbetes na makapuno.)
   For me, macapuno ice cream.

2. (Dalhan mo kami ng sorbetes na banila.)
   Bring us some vanilla ice cream.

3. (Pakidalhan mo ako ng sorbetes na langka.)
   Please bring me langka ice cream.

4. (Para sa akin, sorbetes na ubi.)
   For me, ubi ice cream.

5. (Dalhan mo kami ng bibingka.)
   Bring us some bibingka.

6. (Dalhan mo kami ng puto.)
   Bring us some puto.

Exercise 16

Weyter: Good evening, John. How are you?
John: Fine, and you, Julio?
Weyter: Fine, too. Here's the menu. What would you like to drink?
John: Bring me a cold dark beer.
Weyter: What would you like to eat?
John: How is the fried lapu-lapu today?
Weyter: Delicious!
John: OK, Bring me fried lapu-lapu, lettuce and tomato salad, and rice.
Weyter: Another beer?
John: OK, one more. What's a good dessert?
Weyter: There's langka, macapuno, avocado, and purple yam ice cream. There's also rice cake, and kutsinta with coconut.
John: OK. Bring me kutsinta with coconut.
Weyter: Would you like some tea?
John: Yes, I would, and please bring the check also.
Weyter: OK.
Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Gusto ko ng lutung-luto.
2. Dalhan mo kami ng dalawang tasang kape.
3. Anong espesyal ngayon?
4. Masarap ang adobong baboy.
5. Pakidalhan mo ako ng isang basong tubig na malamig.
6. Bigyan mo ako ng sorbetes na abokado at bibingka.
7. Pakidalhan mo kami ng dalawang serbilyeta at dalawang tinidor.
8. Pakibigyan mo ako ng gatas at asukal para sa kape.
Module IV, Unit 1

Exercise 2
1. karne
2. karneng baka
3. giniling na karneng baka
4. karneng baboy
5. giniling na karneng baboy
6. manok
7. pabo
8. hipon
9. ulang
10. sugpo
11. alamang
12. lapu-lapu
13. bangus
14. maya-maya
15. alimango
16. alimasag

Exercise 5
Magkano ang isang kilong sugpo?
Magkakano ang sugpo?
Magkano ang isang kilong karneng baka?
Magkakano ang karneng baka?
Magkano ang isang kilong hito?
Magkakano ang hito?
Exercise 6
1. Magkano ang isang kilong hipon?
2. Magkakano ang manok?
3. Magkakano ang ulang?
4. Magkano ang isang kilong pusit?
5. Magkano ang isang kilong talaba?
6. Magkano ang giniling na baboy?

Exercise 11
1. (sitentay kuwatro) 74
2. (otsenta) 80
3. (sitentay sais) 76
4. (nobentay nuwebe) 99
5. (sitentay uno) 71
6. (otsentay otso) 88
7. (sisentay singko) 65
8. (siyento) 100

Exercise 12
1. (tigbebeynte kuwatro pesos) ₱24 each
2. (tigtetrese pesos at sitenta sentimos) ₱13.70 each
3. (tig-aapat na piso at otsenta sentimos) ₱4.80 each
4. (tigwawalumpung piso) ₱80 each
5. (tig-ootsenta sentimos) ₱.80 each
Exercise 13
1. Kailangan ko ng mga isat kalahating kilong hito.
2. Bigyan mo ako ng isang kilong karneng baka.
4. Kailangan ko ng kalahating kilong longgonisa.
5. Bigyan mo ako ng isang kilong giniling na kareneng baka.

Exercise 15
1. repolyo 6. sitaw
2. sibuyas 7. kalabasa
3. suha 8. bawang
4. bayabas 9. mangga
5. talong

Exercise 17
1. Pagbilhan mo ako ng apat na papaya.
2. Magkano ang kilo ng sibuyas?
3. Kailangan ko ng isang taling sitaw at kalahating kilong bawang.
4. Magkakano ang talong?

Exercise 18
Anne: How much is the crab?
Tindera: P5.75 each.
Anne: Please give me three large crabs.
Tindera: OK. What else would you like to buy?
Anne: Do you have shrimps?
Tindera: None today, but it's (yet) to arrive tomorrow. Suki, look at the smoked milkfish, delicious!
Anne: OK, give me two big ones.
Tindera: Here, ma'am.
Anne: How much for everything?
Tindera: P48.25.
Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Magkakano ang manok?
2. Magkano ang kilo ng alimango?
3. Pagbilhan mo ako ng tatlong kilong karneng baka.
4. Bigyan mo ako ng kalahating kilong giniling na karneng baka.
   Bigyan mo ako ng apat na kilong hipon.
   Bigyan mo ako ng tatlong kilot kalahating talaba.
5. Gusto ko ng dalawang hinog na mangga.
   Gusto ko ng isang kilong sibuyas.
   Gusto ko ng sampung mansanas.
   Gusto ko ng dalawang niyog.
   Gusto ko ng isang latang pinya.
6. Gusto ko ng isang piling na saging at dalawang pinya.
7. Oo, gusto naming bumili ng mangga at peras.
8. Magkakano ang isang kilong baboy?
9. Magkakano ang repolyo?
10. (Ano po ang ibig ninyong bihilin, ale?)
    What would you like to buy, ma'am?
11. (Tigbebeunte kwatro peso at sitenta sentimos.)
    Twenty-four pesos and seventy centavos each.
12. (Ano pa ang kailangan ninyo?)
    What else do you need?
Module IV, Unit 2

Exercise 5
1. Naghahanap ako ng blusa para sa aking maybahay.
2. Naghahanap ako ng kamisadentro para sa aking tatay.
5. Naghahanap ako ng kurbata para sa aking asawa.
7. Mayroon ka bang saya?

Exercise 12
1. Gusto ko ito.
2. Ayoko ng mga iyan.
4. Maaari bang isukat ko ang kamisadentrong iyan?
5. Naghahanap ako ng kurbatang kulay balat.
6. Maaari bang isukat ko ang mga bestidong ito?

Exercise 14
1. large
2. small
3. long
4. short
5. very short
6. fits
7. all right
8. OK
9. perfect
10. very long
11. a little small
12. fits well

Exercise 16

1. (Anong sukat mo?)
   What is your size?
2. (Mamili kayo rito.)
   Choose from here.
3. (Eto ang malaki-laki.)
   Here's one a little larger.
4. (Isukat ninyo.)
   Try it on.
5. (Para sa asawa mo ba?)
   Is it for your spouse?
6. (Anong sukat ang kailangan ninyo?)
   What size do you need?
7. (Maliit ba nang kaunti?)
   Is it slightly small?
8. (Heto ang kulay pula.)
   Here's the red one.
9. (Isukat ninyo ang blusa na sukat 14.)
   Try the size 14 blouse.
10. (Gusto ba ninyo ang amerikanang asul?)
    Do you like the blue suit?
Exercise 17

Tindera: Hi, Anne. What do you need today?
Anne: A pantsuit.
Tindera: Is it for you?
Anne: Yes, it's for me.
Tindera: What's your size?
Anne: Twelve.
Tindera: Would you like these black ones? We also have garnet. You choose.
Anne: I would like to have this garnet one.
Tindera: Try it on.

* * *

Anne: This is pretty but a little short. May I try on that black one?
Tindera: Certainly. Try it on.

* * *

Tindera: Does it fit?
Anne: It's just right. How much is it?
Tindera: Only 75 pesos.
Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Maaari bang isukat ang mga ito?
2. Naghahanap ako ng blusa para sa aking anak na babaef.
5. (Ano po ang sukat ninyo?)
   What is your size?
6. Magkano ito?
8. (Isukat mo ito.)
    Try this.
Module IV, Unit 3

Exercise 2
1. tsinelas na abaka
2. istatuwa
3. kuwintas
4. panyolitong pinya
5. kabibi
6. kahon ng tabako
7. burdadong mantel
8. bastong inukit
9. prutera
10. larawang oleo
11. kuwadro

Exercise 4
1. (Treynatay nuwebe pesos ang bastong ito.)
   This carved walking stick is 39 pesos.
2. (Singkuwenta pesos ang larawang iyon.)
   That picture is 50 pesos.
3. (Kuwarenta pesos at singkuwenta sentimos ang pruterang iyon.)
   That fruit bowl is 40 pesos and 50 centavos.
4. (Sisentay nuwebe pesos at nobentay singko sentimos ang silyang iyan.)
   That chair is 69 pesos ang 95 centavos.
5. (Katorse pesos at beynte sentimos ang tsinelas na ito.)
   These slippers are 14 pesos and 20 centavos.
6. (Kapis po, kaya maganda.)
   Capiz, sir, that's why it's beautiful.
7. (Sapagka't gawang-kamay.)
Because it's handmade.

8. (Hindi po maaari.)
It's not possible, sir.

9. (Wala nang tawad.)
There's no more discount.

10. (Murang-mura na iyan.)
That's already very cheap.

Exercise 5
1. Anong yari ito?
2. Puwede bang } 
   Maaari bang } kuwarenta pesos?
3. Puwede bang akong tumawad?
4. Pakibalot mo nang mabuti.
5. Gawang-kamay ba ito?
6. Magkano ang lampara?
7. Magkano ito?
8. Magkakano iyan?
9. Magkano iyon?

Exercise 6
Tindera: Hi Anne, what would you like to buy today?
Anne: I'd like a painting for my friend in California.
Tindera: This is the nicest one. Do you like it?
Anne: Yes, it's very beautiful! But how much is it?
Tindera: I'll give it to you for 30 pesos.
Anne: Why so expensive?
Tindera: Because it's big and it's an oil painting.
Anne: What's that frame made of?
Tindera: It's "narra" and only 15 pesos.
Anne: Can you give it to me for 35 pesos only for both the picture and the frame?
Tindera: It's not possible. You can have it for 40 pesos.
Anne: OK. Please wrap it up.
Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Magkano ang basket?
2. Bakit napakamahal?
3. Magkakano ang kabibi?
4. Magkano ito?
5. Puwede ba akong tumawad?
7. Anong yari ito?
8. Magkano iyon?
9. (Puwede sa treynta pesos.)
   You can have it for 30 pesos.
10. (Sapagka't pinya at gawang-kamay.)
    Because it's pineapple fiber and handmade.
11. (Murang-mura na iyan.)
    That's already very cheap.
Module V, Unit 1

Exercise 3
1. (Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng hardinero.)
   I heard that you need a gardener.
2. (Kailangan ba ninyo ng muchacho?)
   Do you need a houseboy?
3. (Kailangan ba ninyo ng kusinero?)
   Do you need a cook?
4. (Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng labandera.)
   I heard that you need a laundress.
5. (Kailangan ba ninyo ng katulong na babae?)
   Do you need a housegirl?
6. (Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng bebi-siter.)
   I heard that you need a baby-sitter.

Exercise 8
1. Kailangan ko ng marunong magluto.
2. Dos siyentos singkuwenta pesos isang buwan ang suweldo.
3. Magluto ka nga ng manok.
4. Magpakain ka ng bata.
5. Maglinis ka nga ng bahay.
7. Maglampaso ka sa kusina.
8. Kailangan ko ng marunong magbakyum.
Exercise 12
1. Maghugas ka ng mga plato mamaya.
2. Magplantsa ka ng damit sa Martes.
3. Magluto ka ng manok ngayon.
4. Naglinis ka ba sa kusina noong Miyerkules?
5. Magpakin ka nga ng bata sa alas onse.
6. Mag-alaga ka nga ng bata ngayong gab.
7. Maglampaso ka sa banyo ngayon.
8. Magdilig ka ng halaman bukas.
9. Nagbakyum ka ba noong Lunes?
10. Maglinis ka nga sa salas sa Biyernes.

Exercise 13
Linda: I would like to work as a maid for you.
Anne: Do you know how to iron and take care of the baby?
Linda: Yes, ma'am, and I also know how to cook adobo, lumpia, and pansit.
Anne: What is your name? How old are you?
Linda: My name is Linda Ramos. I am (already) 18 years [old].
Anne: Could you start on Monday, Linda?
Linda: How much is the salary?
Anne: Two hundred fifty pesos. Is that OK? And you will be off on Saturday and Sunday.
Linda: Many thanks. Until Monday morning.

Self-evaluation Quiz
1. Anong pangalan mo?
2. (Dalawampung taon ako.)
   I am 20 years old.
4. Puwede bang magsimula ka sa Martes ng umaga.
5. (Nabalitaan ko na kailangan ninyo ng katulong.
   I heard that you need household help.)
6. Dos siyentos pesos isang buwang ang suweldo mo.
7. (Marunong po akong magluto at maglaba.)
   I know how to cook and launder.
8. Tama na ba yon?
9. Magdilig ka ng mga halaman bukas.
    b. Magplantsa ka nga ng pantalong asul.
    c. Maglinis ka sa kusina sa Martes.
Module V, Unit 2

Exercise 4
1. (Anong pangalan mo?)
   What is your name?
2. (Saan ka nakatira?)
   Where do you live?
3. (Anong telepono mo?)
   What is your telephone number?
4. (Saan ang bahay mo?)
   Where is your house?
5. (Anong pangalan ng nanay mo.)
   What's your mother's name?
6. (Anong pangalan ng tatay mo?)
   What's your father's name?
7. (Ilan ang anak mo?)
   How many children do you have?
8. (Ano po ba ang nangyari?)
   What happened, sir/ma'am?

Exercise 6
1. Nasusunog ang kusina.
5. Nagbara ang aming kasilyas.
7. May sakit ang anak ko.
8. Magpapunta kayo ng doktor agad.
Exercise 10

Anne: Hello! Hello! I need (very much) an electrician because our lights went out. Will you please send him here right away?

Employee: The electrician isn't here yet. He'll be here later.

Anne: When he arrives, send him (here) right away, OK?

Employee: Yes, but what's your name and address, ma'am?

Anne: My name is Anne Turner, and I live at 273 Magsaysay Drive.

Employee: What's your telephone number?

Anne: My telephone number is 21-35-97.

Employee: Thank you, Mrs. Turner.

Anne: You're welcome. I'll be waiting.

Self-evaluation Quiz

1. Nasusunog po ang kusina namin.
2. (Ano po ba ang nangyari?)
   What happened?
3. a. Roberta Smith ang pangalan ko.
   b. Dalawampung taon na ako.
   c. Nakatira ako sa Rizal Avenue, Olongapo.
4. Ito ba ang istasyon ng pulis?
5. (Ano po ba ang maipaglilingkod ko sa inyo?)
   What can I do for you?
6. (Makapupunta ako riyan sa bandang alas onse.)
   I'll be there around eleven o'clock.
7. Nakatira ako sa pangatlong palapag.
# CUMULATIVE GLOSSARY

## Pilipino-English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A, a</th>
<th>(First letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aalis</td>
<td>will leave, will depart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aba!</td>
<td>Ah!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abaka</td>
<td>abaca (Manila hemp; fiber from a species of banana plant used in handicraft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abril</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abuhan</td>
<td>ashtray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>akin</td>
<td>mine, my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ako</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adiyos</td>
<td>response to paalam,&quot;good-bye&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admiral</td>
<td>admiral, almirante</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adobo</td>
<td>a stew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adobong manok</td>
<td>chicken adobo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agosto</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ala una singko</td>
<td>five minutes after one (1:05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alak</td>
<td>wine or liquor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alamang</td>
<td>baby shrimp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alas kuwatro beynte OR beynte minuto pasado alas kuwatro</td>
<td>four-twenty (4:20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alas diyes impunto</td>
<td>ten o'clock exactly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alas nuwebe impunto</td>
<td>nine o'clock exactly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alas nuwebe y medya</td>
<td>nine-thirty (9:30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alas otso impunto</td>
<td>eight o'clock exactly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilipino</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alas singko diyes OR diyes</td>
<td>(5:10) OR ten minutes after five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minuto pasado alas singko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alas siyete</td>
<td>seven o'clock (7:00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alimango</td>
<td>crab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alimasag</td>
<td>small (variety of) crab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alis</td>
<td>departure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>almusal</td>
<td>breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alterneytor</td>
<td>alternator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alumahan</td>
<td>blue, striped mackerel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amerikana</td>
<td>suit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amin</td>
<td>our, ours, us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anak</td>
<td>offspring, children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anak na babae</td>
<td>daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anak na lalaki</td>
<td>son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ang</td>
<td>the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ano</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anong (ano plus linker -ng)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apahap</td>
<td>white sea bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>araw</td>
<td>day, sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asawa</td>
<td>spouse, wife, husband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asin</td>
<td>salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asukal</td>
<td>sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asul</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asul na asul</td>
<td>dark blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asul na mura</td>
<td>light blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atin</td>
<td>our</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ating (atin plus -g)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ay</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used to mark an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inverted sentence -- See</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod. I, Unit 2, Ex. 23.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayaw namin</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We don't care for, we don't like</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayoko</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I don't like</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B

<p>| B, a             |     |
| (second letter of the Pilipino alphabet) |     |
| ba               | I   |
| (question marker for &quot;yes&quot; or &quot;no&quot; questions) |     |
| babae            | IV  |
| female (woman, girl) |     |
| babalik          | IV  |
| Babalik kayo.    |     |
| will be back     | IV  |
| Come back again. |     |
| baboy            | III |
| pig or pork      |     |
| pork adobo       | III |
| bakit            | IV  |
| why              |     |
| Bakit mahal?     | IV  |
| Why expensive?   |     |
| Bakit napakamahal?| IV |
| Why so expensive?|     |
| bakya            | IV  |
| wooden shoes     |     |
| bagahe           | II  |
| baggage room     |     |
| bago             | II  |
| new              |     |
| bagong (bago plus linker -ng) | II |
| bagyo            | I   |
| typhoon          |     |
| balikan          | II  |
| round trip       |     |
| bandana          | IV  |
| scarf            |     |
| bandang alas tres| II |
| around three o'clock |     |
| bangka           | II  |
| boat             |     |
| bangus           | IV  |
| milkfish         |     |
| tinapang bangus  | IV  |
| smoked milkfish  |     |
| bapor            | II  |
| ship             |     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>baro</strong> OR <strong>bestido</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>barong-tagalog</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>basket</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>baso</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>baston</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bastong (baston plus linker -g)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>baterya</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bawang</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bayabas</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bayad</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>berde</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>berdeng-berde</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>berdeng mura</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bibili</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bibingka</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bigas</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bigyan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pakibigyan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bilhin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Binibini (Bb.)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Binibining (Binibini plus -ng)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bir</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>San Miguel bir</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bistik</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biyernes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blusa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bukas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bukas ng hapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bukas ng umaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bumalik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babalik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bumili OR bilhin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bibili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burdado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burdadong (burdado plus -ng)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buto ng baka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buwig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K, k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka (same as ikaw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kabibi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kabute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kahon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaibigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kailan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kailangan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

233
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kalabasa</td>
<td>yellow squash</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalahati</td>
<td>half (1/2)</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalahating (kalahati plus -ng)</td>
<td>citrus drink</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalamansi drink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalayo</td>
<td>length (in distance)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalesa</td>
<td>(horse-drawn covered rig for two people)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaliwa</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa kaliwa</td>
<td>on the left</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa kaliwa mo</td>
<td>on your left</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalsunsilyo</td>
<td>undershorts</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalye</td>
<td>block, avenue</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamatis</td>
<td>tomato</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kami</td>
<td>we, us</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaming (kami plus -ng)</td>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamisadentro</td>
<td>shirt with collar</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamisadentrong (kamisadentro plus -ng)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamisadentrong mahaba ang manggas</td>
<td>long-sleeved shirt</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamisadentrong maikli ang manggas</td>
<td>short-sleeved shirt</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamisatsino</td>
<td>collarless shirt</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamison</td>
<td>slip or chemise</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanan</td>
<td>right</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa kanan</td>
<td>on the right</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa kanan mo</td>
<td>on your right</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kangkong</td>
<td>watercress</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanin (n.)</td>
<td>steamed rice</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanin (v.)</td>
<td>to eat</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanto</td>
<td>corner</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kapatid na babae</strong></td>
<td>sister</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kapatid na lalaki</strong></td>
<td>brother</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kape</strong></td>
<td>coffee</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kapis</strong></td>
<td>capiz (shell from mollusks)</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kapitan</strong></td>
<td>captain</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>karburador OR karbureytor</strong></td>
<td>carburetor</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>karetela</strong></td>
<td>(horse-drawn covered rig for six people)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kargada</strong></td>
<td>baggage</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>karne</strong></td>
<td>meat</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>karneng (karne plus -ng)</strong></td>
<td>pork</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>karneng bабoy</strong></td>
<td>beef</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kasilyas</strong></td>
<td>toilet</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kasiya</strong></td>
<td>fits, fitting</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kasiyang-kasiya</strong></td>
<td>fits well</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hindi kasiya/hindi magkasiya</strong></td>
<td>doesn't fit/can't fit</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kastanyas</strong></td>
<td>chestnut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>katulad</strong></td>
<td>like</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>katulad ko</strong></td>
<td>like me</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kaunti</strong></td>
<td>few, little bit, slight</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kaya</strong></td>
<td>that's why</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kayo</strong></td>
<td>you (plural of ka; also used to show respect when addressing one person)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kendi</strong></td>
<td>candy</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilala</td>
<td>acquaintance</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilong (kilo plus ng)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klase</td>
<td>quality</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mabuting klase</td>
<td>good quality</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ko (same as akin)</td>
<td>mine, my</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kong (ko plus -ng)</td>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kok na may yelo</td>
<td>coke with ice</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>komander</td>
<td>commander</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koronel</td>
<td>colonel</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kotse OR awto</td>
<td>car</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay</td>
<td>color</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay abo</td>
<td>gray, color of ash</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay balat</td>
<td>tan, color of skin</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay kape</td>
<td>dark brown, color of coffee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay orens</td>
<td>orange, color of orange</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay rosas</td>
<td>pink, color of rose</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay ubi</td>
<td>purple, color of yam</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumain</td>
<td>to eat</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumaliwa</td>
<td>to turn left</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumanan</td>
<td>to turn right</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumpuninhin</td>
<td>to repair, to fix</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumusta?</td>
<td>How are you?</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumusta kayo?</td>
<td>How are you, sir/ma'am?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kung</td>
<td>during, when, if</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kunin</td>
<td>to get</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kurbata</td>
<td>necktie</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kutsara</td>
<td>spoon</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kutsarita</td>
<td>teaspoon</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kutsilyo</td>
<td>knife</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kutsinta</strong></td>
<td>(steamed brown cake served with fresh shredded coconut)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kuwadro</strong></td>
<td>picture frame</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>kuwintas</strong></td>
<td>necklace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>D, d</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dalag OR bulig</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dalagang-bukid</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dalhan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pakidalhan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dalhin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dadalhin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>damit</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>darating</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dating</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>deretso</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dilaw</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dilaw na dilaw</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dilaw na mura</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>din OR rin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dinuguan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>diperensya</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disyembre</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dito OR rito</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dito lang.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilipino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dosena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dosenang (dosena plus -ng)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumeretso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pilipino</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E, e</td>
<td>(fifth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enero</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensalada</td>
<td>salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang (ensalada plus -ng)</td>
<td>radish and onion salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang labanos at sibuyas</td>
<td>bamboo shoots salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang labong</td>
<td>lettuce and tomato salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang litsugas at kamatis</td>
<td>chicken salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang manok</td>
<td>potato salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang patatas</td>
<td>cucumber salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang pipino</td>
<td>eggplant and tomato salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensaladang talong at kamatis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erkonbus</td>
<td>air-conditioned bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eroplano</td>
<td>airplane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eskabetse OR escabeche</td>
<td>sweet-and-sour fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>espesyal</td>
<td>special, specialty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eto. OR Heto.</td>
<td>Here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

238
G

G, g  (sixth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)

gaano how much II

gabi evening, night I
   Magandang gabi.
   Good evening. I
   Gabi na.
   It's late. It's already late. It's night time already.

gasolina gasoline II

gasulinahan gas station II

gatang chupa, half of a liter IV

gatas milk III

gawang-kamay handmade IV

gayon din same, also, likewise I
   Gayon din ako. Same with me. I

Ginang (Gng.) Mrs., married woman I

Giniling ground IV
   giniling na karneng baboy ground pork IV
   giniling na karneng baka ground beef IV

Ginoo (G.) Mr., gentleman I

goja tire II

goma garnet color IV

granate (line on a scale: about 100 grams or 3 1/2 oz.) IV

guhit vegetable IV

(gulay string beans III

sitaw want, like III

(gusto want/like very much I
   gustung-gusto

(guyabano drink (drink made from guyabano III
   fruit)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filipino</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H, h</td>
<td>(seventh letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halaga</td>
<td>price, cost</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanbag</td>
<td>handbag</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hangga</td>
<td>until</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanggang (hangga plus -ng)</td>
<td>until tomorrow</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanggang bukas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hangin</td>
<td>air</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hapon</td>
<td>afternoon (from 2-5 p.m.)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hapunan</td>
<td>evening meal, supper, dinner, meal at night</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>henerador OR dyeneretor</td>
<td>generator</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hilaw</td>
<td>raw, not cooked</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>himagas</td>
<td>dessert</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hindi</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hindi maaari</td>
<td>no, I can't; not possible</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hindi makapagatagalan</td>
<td>can't stay longer</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinog</td>
<td>ripe</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hintayan</td>
<td>Waiting Room</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hapon</td>
<td>shrimp</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hito</td>
<td>catfish</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ho OR po</td>
<td>(terms for respect)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoy!</td>
<td>Hi!</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulyo</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunyo</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilipino</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husto</td>
<td>all right</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hustung-husto</td>
<td>just right</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huwebes</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I, i</td>
<td>(eighth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibalot</td>
<td>to wrap</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipakibalot</td>
<td>please wrap</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibig</td>
<td>like, want, would care to</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibigay</td>
<td>to give</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibibigay</td>
<td>will give</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikagalak</td>
<td>to be happy/pleased</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikinagagalak</td>
<td>I am happy, I am pleased</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignisyon</td>
<td>ignition</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilan?</td>
<td>How many?</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impormasyon</td>
<td>information</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impunto</td>
<td>exactly</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inumin OR uminom (v.) inumin (n.)</td>
<td>to drink</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inyo</td>
<td>your, you (pl. of iyo)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa inyo</td>
<td>to you</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inyong (inyo plus -ng)</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipakilala</td>
<td>to be introduced</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipinakikilala</td>
<td>is being introduced</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isa't kalahating kilo</td>
<td>one and a half kilo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 1/2 kilo)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isang kuwarto</td>
<td>one fourth</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isda</td>
<td>fish</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isdang (isda plus -ng)</td>
<td>rock sea bass</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isdang lapu-lapu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ispark plag</td>
<td>spark plug</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>istasyon ng bus</td>
<td>bus station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>istatuwa</td>
<td>statue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isteyk</td>
<td>steak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isukat</td>
<td>to try on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itim</td>
<td>black</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itim na itim</td>
<td>jet black</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ito</td>
<td>this (object or person close to the speaker)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga ito</td>
<td>these (pl. of ito)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iyan</td>
<td>that (near the speaker and person addressed)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gusto ko iyan.</td>
<td>I like that.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga iyan</td>
<td>IV those</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iyo</td>
<td>you, your</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iyong (iyo plus -ng)</td>
<td>your</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iyon</td>
<td>that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, l</td>
<td>(ninth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Tondeña</td>
<td>Philippine rum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labasan</td>
<td>Exit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lahat</td>
<td>everything, all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lalaki</td>
<td>male, man</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga lalaki</td>
<td>men</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anak na lalaki</td>
<td>son</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamang</td>
<td>only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lampara</td>
<td>lamp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lang</td>
<td>(short form of lamang)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>langis</td>
<td>oil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
<td>Mod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lantsa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larawan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larawang (larawan plus (-g))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larawang oleo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lata</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latang (lata plus (-ng))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letse plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>librang (libra plus (-ng))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limonada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linggo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linggo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litro OR lechon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longganisa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumpia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa isang Lunes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lutung-luto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M, m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maaari</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maaayos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

M (the tenth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mabuti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mabuting (mabuti plus -ng)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mabuti pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makapagtatagal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makapuno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makikita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makilala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makina OR motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magkano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magkano ito?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magkano iyan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magkano iyon?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magkakano?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magkita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magdagdag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magdagdag pa kayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magdala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magdyip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maghapunan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpareserba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpunta OR pumunta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magtanong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magtrabaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahaba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahaba nang kaunti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masyadong mahaba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahangin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahilaw-hilaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maikli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maikli nang kaunti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masyadong maikli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainit nang kaunti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mainit na mainit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malaki-laki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malaki nang kaunti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malalaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masyadong malaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malamig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malamig nang kaunti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malamig na malamig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malapit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maliliit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maliliit nang kaunti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masyadong maliliit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mamà</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mamaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mamayang hapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mamiliè</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mangga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manggas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mansanas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mantel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burdadong mantel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masarap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masarap na masarap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masarap lahat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masikip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masikip nang kaunti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masyadong masikip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masyado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matagal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matagal na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may OR mayroon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maya-maya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maybahay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maulan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maynila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medyas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medyo-hilaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medyo-luto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medyor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesang ratan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga dalawang oras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midyum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minuto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miyerkules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mo (same as iyo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mula OR mula sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muli (same as uli)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murang-mura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mustasa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(the eleventh letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N,n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakatira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naghahanap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naghareserba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagtatrabajo trabaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naiintindihans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>already, this time, now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lived, have been living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happy, glad, pleased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am pleased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We are pleased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>looking for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work, works, working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>job, work (n.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to understand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilipino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namin (like amin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nanay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napakaganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napakahangin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napakamahal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napakamahal naman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napakasarap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ninyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niyog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nobya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobyembre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nobyo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NG

NG, ng

 nga

 ngayon
 ngayong gabi
 ngayong hapon
 ngayong umaga

0, o

0 sige. OR 0, sige na nga.

Okey

OK lang.

Oktubre

opo

oras

orens

P

P, p

pa

paalam

Paalam na po.

paano

pabo

NG

(the twelfth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)

please, indeed, in fact

now, today

this evening

this afternoon

this morning

All right.

good, nice, OK

Just fine.

October

yes (polite form)

time, hour

orange drink, orange juice

P

(fourteenth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)

yet, more

good-bye (for now)

Good-bye. (polite form; never used as a response)

how

turkey
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PILIPINO</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paki</td>
<td>(prefix which means &quot;please&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakidala</td>
<td>please bring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakiulit</td>
<td>please repeat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagbati</td>
<td>greeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagbilhan</td>
<td>sell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagbilhan mo ako</td>
<td>you sell me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagbili</td>
<td>buying (gerund)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagkain</td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagpapakilala</td>
<td>introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagpunta</td>
<td>to get to a direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palagay</td>
<td>opinion, thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa palagay ko</td>
<td>I think so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palda</td>
<td>skirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palitaw</td>
<td>(sweet rice dumpling dipped in ground sesame seed, coconut and sugar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pamilihan OR palengke</td>
<td>market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panahon</td>
<td>season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pangalan</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pansit gisado</td>
<td>(sauteed noodles with meat and vegetables)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pansit luglog</td>
<td>(boiled noodles topped with sauteed meat and vegetables)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pansut</td>
<td>pant suit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pantalon</td>
<td>pants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panyolito</td>
<td>handkerchief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panyolitong (panyolito plus -ng)</td>
<td>handkerchief made from pineapple fiber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panyolitong pinya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilipino</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaya</td>
<td>papaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para OR para sa</td>
<td>for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradahan</td>
<td>Parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasahe</td>
<td>fare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasukan</td>
<td>Entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patatas OR papas</td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payong</td>
<td>umbrella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebrero</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peras</td>
<td>pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pero</td>
<td>but</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peso OR piso</td>
<td>peso(s) (Philippine currency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piling na saging</td>
<td>hand of bananas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilipinas</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pinakamagandang</td>
<td>nicest, most beautiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipino</td>
<td>cucumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platito</td>
<td>saucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plato</td>
<td>plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleysmat na abaka</td>
<td>abaca placemat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>po</td>
<td>(term for respect)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polo barong</td>
<td>(short-sleeved version of traditional barong Tagalog)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preno</td>
<td>brakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prito</td>
<td>fried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prito bangus</td>
<td>fried milkfish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prito lapu-lapu</td>
<td>deep-fried lapu-lapu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prito manok</td>
<td>fried chicken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
prutas   fruits     IV
pruterera  fruit tray     IV
pula     red     IV
pulang-pula    dark red     IV
putok na goma  a flat tire     II
punda   pillow case     IV
burdadong punda  embroidered pillow case     IV
punuin  to fill     II
pupunta  will go     I
pusit    squid     IV
puti     white     IV
puto     (steamed rice cake served with freshly ground coconut)     III
puto-bumbong  (purple rice steamed in small bamboo tubes with coconut and sugar)     III
puwede   can, possible     II
           Can I make an offer?   IV
pyuwel pamp  fuel pump     II

R
R, r  (fifteenth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)

radyetor  radiator     II
reguleytor OR regulador  regulator     II
repolyo  cabbage     IV
reserbasyon  reservation     II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>restawran</td>
<td>restaurant</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rito OR dito</td>
<td>here</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roon OR doon</td>
<td>there (roon is used when it follows words ending in a vowel)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S, s</td>
<td>(the sixteenth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa iyo</td>
<td>to, in, from, at, for, on</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa umaga</td>
<td>to you</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saan</td>
<td>where</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saan ka pupunta?</td>
<td>Where are you going?</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabado</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabaw</td>
<td>soup</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saka</td>
<td>also</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saging</td>
<td>bananas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salad bol</td>
<td>salad bowl</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salamat (po).</td>
<td>Thank you, sir/ma'am.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salop</td>
<td>ganta (three liters or 5 1/2 quarts)</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa makalawa</td>
<td>day after tomorrow</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sampalok</td>
<td>tamarind (tart and sour fruit used for flavoring fish or meat soup with vegetables)</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandali po.</td>
<td>Just a moment, sir/ma'am.</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sando</td>
<td>sleeveless undershirt</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILIPINO-ENGLISH</td>
<td>Mod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandok</td>
<td>ladle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sapagka't</td>
<td>because</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sapatilya</td>
<td>dressy slippers with heels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sapatos</td>
<td>shoes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sarhento</td>
<td>sergeant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saya</td>
<td>long skirt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentimo(s)</td>
<td>centavo(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septyembre</td>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serbesa negra</td>
<td>dark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serbilyyeta</td>
<td>table napkin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si</td>
<td>(marker for persons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sibuyas</td>
<td>onion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sige</td>
<td>let's go</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sili</td>
<td>green elongated pepper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silya</td>
<td>chair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silyang (silya plus -ng)</td>
<td>(plural of si)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sina</td>
<td>(soup with shrimps and fish, string beans, watercress, tomatoes, chili pepper, onion, and tamarind or lemon)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinigang</td>
<td>(beef and vegetable soup flavored with lemon or tamarind)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinigang na baka</td>
<td>(shrimp and vegetable soup flavored with lemon or tamarind)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinigang na hipon</td>
<td>sweet Chinese red wine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sioktong</td>
<td>slender string beans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soda</td>
<td>soda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sombrero</td>
<td>hat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sopas</td>
<td>soup, broth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorbetes</td>
<td>ice cream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorbetes na abokado</td>
<td>avocado ice cream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorbetes na langka</td>
<td>langka ice cream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorbetes na makapuno</td>
<td>makapuno ice cream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorbetes na mangga</td>
<td>mango ice cream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorbetes na pinya</td>
<td>pineapple ice cream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorbetes na ubi</td>
<td>purple yam ice cream</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subenir</td>
<td>souvenir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sukat</td>
<td>size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suki</td>
<td>customer, patron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugpo</td>
<td>prawns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suha</td>
<td>grapefruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T, t</td>
<td>(seventeenth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabako</td>
<td>cigar(s)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takilya</td>
<td>ticket window</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takilyera</td>
<td>ticket seller (f.)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takilyero</td>
<td>ticket seller (m.)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aksi</td>
<td>taxi</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taga-saan</td>
<td>from where</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taga-saan ka?</td>
<td>From where are you?</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taga-saan po kayo?</td>
<td>From where are you, sir/ma'am?</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talaba</td>
<td>oyster</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tali</td>
<td>bundle</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taling (tali plus -ng)</td>
<td>eggplant</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

255
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pilipino</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tama</td>
<td>OK, right</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamang-tama</td>
<td>just right, perfect</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tambutso</td>
<td>muffler</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tatay</td>
<td>father</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opisina</td>
<td>Office</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanghali</td>
<td>noon</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanghalian</td>
<td>lunch, dinner on a special occasion</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tao</td>
<td>people</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taon</td>
<td>year</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasa</td>
<td>cup</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tawad</td>
<td>discount</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayo</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terno</td>
<td>(traditional butterfly-sleeved dress)</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiket</td>
<td>ticket</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tig</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tinapa</td>
<td>smoked fish</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tinapang</td>
<td>smoked fish</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tindahan</td>
<td>store</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tindahan ng damit</td>
<td>clothing store</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tindera/tindero</td>
<td>seller, storekeeper</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tingnan</td>
<td>check, look</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tinidor</td>
<td>fork</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tinyente</td>
<td>lieutenant</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toge</td>
<td>bean sprout</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torta</td>
<td>egg-meat omelet</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trak</td>
<td>truck</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilipino</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transmisyon</td>
<td>transmission</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traysikol</td>
<td>motorized pedicab</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tren</td>
<td>train</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>tea</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsinelas</td>
<td>slippers</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsinelas na abaka</td>
<td>abaca slippers</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsit</td>
<td>check</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tubig</td>
<td>water</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tulong</td>
<td>help, assistance</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumawad</td>
<td>to bargain</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumawag</td>
<td>to call up</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumira</td>
<td>to reside</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tyun ap</td>
<td>tune up</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U, u</td>
<td>(eighteenth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ubas</td>
<td>grapes</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulang OR labster</td>
<td>lobster</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uli</td>
<td>again</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umaga</td>
<td>morning</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magandang umaga.</td>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good morning.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umalis</td>
<td>to leave</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uminom</td>
<td>to drink</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
W 

W, w

wala

walang (wala plus -ng)
Walang anuman.

weyter
weytres

wiski na may yelo

(nineteenth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)

none, doesn't have OR don't have

Don't mention it.

waiter
waitress

whiskey on the rocks

Y 

Y, y

'y medya

yari

yelo

(twentieth letter of the Pilipino alphabet)

... and a half

make

ice
### English-Pilipino

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abaca (Manila hemp)</td>
<td>abaka</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about/around</td>
<td>bandang</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about/around three o'clock</td>
<td>bandang alas tres</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about two hours</td>
<td>mga dalawang oras</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>magdagdag</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add some more</td>
<td>magdagdag pa kayo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admiral</td>
<td>admiral, almirante</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afternoon</td>
<td>hapon</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this afternoon</td>
<td>ngayong hapon</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>again</td>
<td>muli, uli</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ah!</td>
<td>Aba!</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air</td>
<td>hangin</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>airplane</td>
<td>eroplano</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>lahat</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All [are] delicious.</td>
<td>Masarap lahat.</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All right.</td>
<td>0 sige.</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 sige na nga.</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Husto.</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>already</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>also</td>
<td>saka</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternator</td>
<td>alterneytor</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apple</td>
<td>mansanas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>Abril</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>around</td>
<td>around two o'clock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to arrive</td>
<td>arrival</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to ask a question</td>
<td>magtanong</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ashtray</td>
<td>abuhan, astre</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistance OR help</td>
<td>tulong</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>Agosto</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baggage</td>
<td>bagahe</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banana</td>
<td>piling na saging</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to bargain</td>
<td>tumawad</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basket</td>
<td>basket</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battery</td>
<td>baterya</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bean sprout</td>
<td>toge</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beautiful/nice</td>
<td>maganda</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very nice/beautiful</td>
<td>napakaganda</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>because</td>
<td>sapagka't</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beef</td>
<td>karneng baka</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beef bones</td>
<td>buto ng baka</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beer</td>
<td>bir</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Miguel beer</td>
<td>San Miguel bir</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark beer</td>
<td>serbesa negra</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>being happy</td>
<td>ikinagagalak</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>better yet</td>
<td>mabuti pa</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big</td>
<td>malaki</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit (a little bit)</td>
<td>kaunti</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black</td>
<td>itim</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jet black</td>
<td>itim na itim</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block</td>
<td>kalye</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blouse</td>
<td>blusa</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a flat tire</td>
<td>putok na goma</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue</td>
<td>asul</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark blue</td>
<td>asul na asul</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light blue</td>
<td>asul na mura</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue, striped mackerel</td>
<td>alumahan</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat</td>
<td>bangka</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottle</td>
<td>bote</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowl (salad)</td>
<td>salad bowl</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>box</td>
<td>kahon</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boyfriend</td>
<td>nobyo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brakes</td>
<td>preno</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakfast</td>
<td>almusal</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to bring</td>
<td>dalhin, magdala</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>will bring</td>
<td>dadalhin</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to bring something for somebody</td>
<td>dalhan</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please bring</td>
<td>pakidala</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please bring something for somebody</td>
<td>pakidalhan</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broth</td>
<td>sabaw</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brother</td>
<td>kapatid na lalaki</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brown OR tan</td>
<td>kulay balat</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bunch</td>
<td>buwig</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bundle</td>
<td>tali</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus</td>
<td>bus</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air-conditioned bus</td>
<td>erkonbus</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus station</td>
<td>istasyon ng bus</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
but pero I

to buy bilhin, bumili IV

buying pagbili IV

cabbage

cake

keyk III

baked rice cake bibingka III

steamed brown cake kutsinta III

to call tumawag II

can (n.) lata IV

can OR possible puwede, maaari II

Can I make an offer? Puwede bang tumawad? IV

candy kendi IV

can't stay longer hindi makapagtatagal I

captain kapitan I

car kotse, awto, awtomobil II

carburetor karburador, karbureytor II

caretela karetela II

catfish hito IV

centavo sentimo II

chair silya IV

rattan chair silyang ratan IV

cheap mura IV

very cheap murang-mura IV

to check tingnan II

please check pakittingnan II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cheese</td>
<td>keso</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chestnut</td>
<td>kastanyas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>manok</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken adobo</td>
<td>adobong manok</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child</td>
<td>anak</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>children</td>
<td>mga anak</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>mamili</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chupa (half of a liter)</td>
<td>gatang</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cigars</td>
<td>tabako</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothing</td>
<td>damit</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothing store</td>
<td>tindahan ng damit</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee</td>
<td>kape</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee color</td>
<td>kulay kape</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coke</td>
<td>kok</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coke with ice</td>
<td>kok na may yelo</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold</td>
<td>malamig</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little cold</td>
<td>malamig nang kaunti</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very cold</td>
<td>malamig na malamig</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colonel</td>
<td>koronel</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>kulay</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garnet (color)</td>
<td>granate</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orange (color)</td>
<td>kulay orens</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Come back again.</td>
<td>Babalik kayo.</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commander</td>
<td>komander</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to cook</td>
<td>magluto</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooked</td>
<td>luto</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corner</td>
<td>kanto</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>halaga</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crab</td>
<td>alimango</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small (variety of) crab</td>
<td>alimasag</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cucumber  cucumber
cup  cup
custard OR leche flan  custard OR leche flan
customer  customer
day OR sun  day OR sun
day after tomorrow  day after tomorrow
December  December
delicious  delicious
very delicious  very delicious
departure  departure
dessert  dessert
dinner  dinner
discoun  discount
don't like OR don't care  don't like OR don't care
I don't like.  I don't like.
We don't care.  We don't care.
Don't you like?  Don't you like?
Don't mention it.  Don't mention it.
dozen  dozen
drink (n.)  drink (n.)
kalamansi juice  kalamansi juice
orange juice  orange juice
orange drink  orange drink

to drink  to drink

dress  dress
during  during

day  day
day after tomorrow  day after tomorrow
December  December
delicious  delicious

ENGLISH-PILIPINO

Mod

I

II

III

IV

I

II

III

III

III

II

III

III

III

III

III

III

II

IV

III

II

IV

I

III

II

I

264
to eat

kumain, kain, kainin, kanin

to eat supper

maghapunan

egg

itlog

egg-meat omelet

torta

eight o'clock exactly (8:00)
alas otso impunto

embroidered

burdado

embroidered pillow case

burdadong punda

embroidered tablecloth

burdadong mantel

delicious

lahat

Everything [is] delicious.

Masarap lahat.

exactly

impunto

Exit

Labasan

expensive
mahal

too/very expensive

napakamahal

It's too expensive.

Napakamahal naman.

far

layo, kalayo, malayo

fare

pasahe, bayad

father

tatay

February

Pebrero

female (woman, girl)
babae

to fill

punuin

fine

mabuti

fish

isda
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fit, fits, OR fitting</td>
<td>kasiya, husto</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fits well</td>
<td>kasiyang-kasiya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doesn't fit</td>
<td>hindi magkasiya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five minutes after one</td>
<td>singko minuto pasado ala una</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five-ten (5:10)</td>
<td>alas singko diyes</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to fix</td>
<td>ayusin, kumpunihin</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>food</td>
<td>pagkain</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>para, para sa</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fork</td>
<td>tinidor</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four-twenty (4:20) twenty minutes past four</td>
<td>alas kuwatro beynte beynte minuto pasado alas kuwatro</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fourth</td>
<td>isang kuwarto</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Biyernes</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fried</td>
<td>prito</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fried chicken</td>
<td>pritong manok</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fried lapu-lapu</td>
<td>pritong lapu-lapu</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fried milkfish</td>
<td>pritong bangus</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friend</td>
<td>kaibigan</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from</td>
<td>mula (sa)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from where</td>
<td>taga saan</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From where are you?</td>
<td>Taga saan ka?</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From where are you, sir/ma'am?</td>
<td>Taga saan po kayo?</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit(s)</td>
<td>prutas (mga)</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit tray</td>
<td>prutera</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuel pump</td>
<td>pyuwel pamp</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garlic</td>
<td>bawang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gasoline</td>
<td>gasolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gas station</td>
<td>gasulinahan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generator</td>
<td>dyenerator OR henerador</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to get</td>
<td>kunin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getting late</td>
<td>gabi na</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginger</td>
<td>luya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>girl friend</td>
<td>nohya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to give</td>
<td>bigyan, ibigay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>will give</td>
<td>ibibigay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glass</td>
<td>baso</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to go</td>
<td>pumunta OR magpunta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>will go</td>
<td>pupunta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go straight ahead</td>
<td>dumeretso</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td>mabuti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good afternoon.</td>
<td>Magandang hapon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good-bye.</td>
<td>Paalam na po.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good-bye (response).</td>
<td>Adiyos.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good day.</td>
<td>Magandang araw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good evening.</td>
<td>Magandang gabi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good morning.</td>
<td>Magandang umaga.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good noon.</td>
<td>Magandang tanghali.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grape</td>
<td>ubas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray</td>
<td>kulay abo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greeting</td>
<td>pagbati</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground</td>
<td>giniling</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground beef</td>
<td>giniling na baka</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground pork</td>
<td>giniling na karneng baboy</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guavas</td>
<td>bayabas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half (1/2)</td>
<td>kalahati</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handbag</td>
<td>hanbag</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handkerchief</td>
<td>panyolito</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handkerchief made from pineapple fiber</td>
<td>panyolitong pinya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handmade</td>
<td>gawang-kamay, yaring kamay</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happy to / pleased to / glad to</td>
<td>nagagalak, ikinagagalak</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am pleased</td>
<td>Nagagalak ako</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We're pleased</td>
<td>Nagagalak kami</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hat</td>
<td>sombrero</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have been living</td>
<td>nakatira</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hello! (telephone greeting)</td>
<td>Halo! OR Helo!</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>here</td>
<td>rito, dito</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>here is / are</td>
<td>eto, heto</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hi!</td>
<td>Hoy! OR Hay!</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his / her</td>
<td>niya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot</td>
<td>mainit</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little hot</td>
<td>mainit nang kaunti</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very hot</td>
<td>mainit na mainit</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how</td>
<td>paano</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How are you?</td>
<td>Kumusta ka?</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How are you? (polite / formal)</td>
<td>Kumusta po kayo?</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

268
how far
how many
how much
  how much each
  how much a piece
How much is this?
How much is that?
How much is that (far)?
husband

I
  I don't like.
  I think so.

ice
  ice cream
    avocado ice cream
    langka ice cream
    macapuno ice cream
    mango ice cream
    pineapple ice cream
    purple yam ice cream

ignition
in
indeed, in fact
information
to inquire
to be introduced
  is being introduced
  introduction

ENGLISH-PILIPINO

how far
  gaano kalayo

how many
  ilan

how much
  magkano
    magkakano
How much is this?
  Magkano ito?
How much is that?
  Magkano iyan?
How much is that (far)?
  Magkano iyon?

husband
  asawa

I
  ako
    Ayoko.
    Sa palagay ko.

ice
  yelo
  sorbetes, ayskrim
    sorbetes na abokado
    sorbetes na langka
    sorbetes na makapuno
    sorbetes na mangga
    sorbetes na pinya
    sorbetes na ubi

ignition
  ignisyon

in
  sa

indeed, in fact
  nga

information
  impormasyon

to inquire
  magtanong

to be introduced
  ipakilala
  ipinakikilala

introduction
  pagpapakilala
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>Enero</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeepney</td>
<td>dyip</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>Hulyo</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>Hunyo</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just a moment.</td>
<td>Sandali po.</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just fine.</td>
<td>Okey lang.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just here.</td>
<td>Dito lang.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>just right/perfect</td>
<td>tamang-tama</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knife</td>
<td>kutsilyo</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ladle</td>
<td>sandok</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lady (married woman)</td>
<td>Ginang</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamp</td>
<td>lampara</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>large</td>
<td>malaki</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little large</td>
<td>malaki nang kaunti</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very large</td>
<td>masyadong malaki,</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napakalaki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>later</td>
<td>mamaya</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to leave</td>
<td>umalis</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>will leave</td>
<td>aalis</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>will depart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>kaliwa</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the left</td>
<td>sa kaliwa</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on your left</td>
<td>sa kaliwa mo</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemon</td>
<td>limon</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemonade</td>
<td>limonada</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Pilipino</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less/minus</td>
<td>menos</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let's go</td>
<td>sige</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lettuce</td>
<td>litsugas</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lieutenant</td>
<td>tenyente</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like</td>
<td>katulad</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like me</td>
<td>katulad ko</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I like</td>
<td>gusto ko</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>line on a scale (about 100 grams or 3 1/2 oz.)</td>
<td>guhit</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(linkers used between sequence of words)</td>
<td>ng, na, -g</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liter (1 3/4 quarts)</td>
<td>litro</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lived</td>
<td>nakatira</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lobster</td>
<td>labster, ulang</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long</td>
<td>mahaba</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little long</td>
<td>mahaba nang kaunti</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very long</td>
<td>masyadong mahaba</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>looking for</td>
<td>naghahanap</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunch</td>
<td>tanghalian</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Pilipino</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ma'am</td>
<td>po (term for respect)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>made</td>
<td>yari</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major</td>
<td>medyor, major</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male (man, boy)</td>
<td>lalaki</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mango</td>
<td>mangga</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manila</td>
<td>Maynila</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many/plenty</td>
<td>marami</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>Marso</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### (marker for singular nouns)
- ang

### (marker for plural nouns)
- mga

### (marker for proper nouns)
- si, sina

### (marker-question)
- ba

### market
- pamilihan, palengke

### May
- Mayo

### meat
- karne

### medium
- midyum
  - medium rare: medyo hilaw
  - medium well: medyo luto

### meet
- makilala

### meet each other
- magkita

### menu
- menu

### milk
- gatas

### milkfish
- bangus
  - smoked milkfish: tinapang bangus

### mine, my
- akin

### minibus
- minibus

### minute
- minuto

### Miss
- Binibini (Bb.)

### Mister
- Ginoo (G.), Mamā

### Monday
- Lunes
  - next Monday: sa isang Lunes

### month/moon
- buwan

### morning
- umaga

### mother
- nanay

### motorboat
- lantsa

### Mrs.
- Ginang (Gng.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>muffler</td>
<td>tambutso</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mushroom</td>
<td>kabute</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my, mine</td>
<td>akin</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>pangalan</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napkin</td>
<td>serbilyeta</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>native of</td>
<td>taga-</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near</td>
<td>malapit</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necklace</td>
<td>kwintas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necktie</td>
<td>kurbata</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>need</td>
<td>kailangan</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new</td>
<td>bago</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine o'clock exactly (9:00)</td>
<td>alas nuwebe impunto</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine-thirty (9:30)</td>
<td>alas nuwebe y medya</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I can't.</td>
<td>Hindi, maaari.</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>wala</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noodles</td>
<td>mike/bihon/miswa</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boiled noodles topped with sauteed meats and vegetables</td>
<td>pansit luglog</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sauteed noodles with meat and vegetables</td>
<td>pansit gisado</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noon</td>
<td>tanghali</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>Nobyembre</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>now</td>
<td>ngayon</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numbers</td>
<td>(see chart at the end of the glossary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>Oktubre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office</td>
<td>tanggapan, opisina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oh!</td>
<td>O!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil</td>
<td>langis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil painting</td>
<td>larawang ole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>tama, okey, sige</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one and a half kilo</td>
<td>isang kilo't kalahati</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onion</td>
<td>sibuyas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only</td>
<td>lamang, lang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opinion/thought</td>
<td>palagay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our/ours</td>
<td>atin, namin, amin, natin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oyster</td>
<td>talaba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>painting (picture)</td>
<td>larawan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pants (long)</td>
<td>pantalon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pant suit</td>
<td>pansut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaya</td>
<td>papaya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>Paradahan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patron</td>
<td>suki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment</td>
<td>bayad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pear</td>
<td>peras</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

274
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Pilipino</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pedicab (motorized)</td>
<td>traysikol</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>people</td>
<td>tao</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pepper</td>
<td>sili</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peso</td>
<td>piso, pesos</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippine rum</td>
<td>La Tondeña</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippine national dish</td>
<td>adobo</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>Pilipinas</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picture frame</td>
<td>kuwadro</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picture (painting)</td>
<td>larawan</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pink</td>
<td>kulay rosas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place mat</td>
<td>pleysmat</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plate</td>
<td>plato</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please</td>
<td>paki, nga</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please repeat</td>
<td>pakiulit</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pork</td>
<td>karneng baboy</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pork adobo</td>
<td>adobong baboy</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato</td>
<td>patatas, papas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pound (lb.)</td>
<td>libra</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prawn(s)</td>
<td>sugpo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>price</td>
<td>halaga</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>problem</td>
<td>diperseya</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purple (color of yam)</td>
<td>kulay ubi</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to put to order</td>
<td>maaayos</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quality</td>
<td>klase</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good quality</td>
<td>mabuting klase</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radiator</td>
<td>radyetor</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radish</td>
<td>labanos</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rainy</td>
<td>maulan</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raisin</td>
<td>pasas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rare (steak)</td>
<td>mahilaw-hilaw</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raw</td>
<td>hilaw</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>pula</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark red</td>
<td>pulang-pula</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red saltwater fish</td>
<td>dalagang-bukid</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red snapper</td>
<td>maya-maya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulator</td>
<td>reguleytor, regulador</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to repair</td>
<td>kumpunihin</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to reserve</td>
<td>magpareserba</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to reservation</td>
<td>reserbasyon</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restaurant</td>
<td>restawran</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest room</td>
<td>C, R. (Comfort Room)</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice</td>
<td>bigas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooked rice/steamed rice</td>
<td>kanin</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white ground rice</td>
<td>giniling na bigas</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>kanan</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the right</td>
<td>sa kanan</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on your right</td>
<td>sa kanan mo</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ripe</td>
<td>hinog</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roast pig</td>
<td>litson OR lechon</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock sea bass</td>
<td>isdang lapu-lapu</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round trip</td>
<td>balikan</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salad</td>
<td>ensalada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo shoots salad</td>
<td>ensaladang labong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken salad</td>
<td>ensaladang manok</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cucumber salad</td>
<td>ensaladang pipino</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eggplant and tomato salad</td>
<td>ensaladang talong at kamatis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lettuce and tomato salad</td>
<td>ensaladang letsugas at kamatis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato salad</td>
<td>ensaladang patatas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radish and onion salad</td>
<td>ensaladang labanos at sibuyas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>same</td>
<td>gayon din</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same with me.</td>
<td>Gayon din ako.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Sabado</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saucer</td>
<td>platito</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sausage</td>
<td>longgonisa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scarf</td>
<td>bandana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sea bass, white</td>
<td>apahap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>season</td>
<td>panahon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see (will be able to ...)</td>
<td>makikita</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td>pagbilhan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seller</td>
<td>tindera, tindero</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>Septyembre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sergeant</td>
<td>sarhento</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seven o'clock (7:00)</td>
<td>alas siyete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shell, conch</td>
<td>kabibib</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shell, capiz</td>
<td>kapis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship</td>
<td>bapor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Pilipino</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shirt</td>
<td>kamisadentro</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collarless shirt</td>
<td>kamisatsino (m.)</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long-sleeved shirt</td>
<td>kamisadentrong mahaba ang manggas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short-sleeved shirt</td>
<td>kamisadentrong maikli ang manggas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoes</td>
<td>sapatos</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wooden shoes</td>
<td>barya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>maikli</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little short</td>
<td>maikli nang kaunti</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very short</td>
<td>masyadong maikli</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrimp</td>
<td>hipon</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small variety of shrimp</td>
<td>alamang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrimp sinigang</td>
<td>sinigang na hipon</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sir</td>
<td>po, ho</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sister</td>
<td>kapatid na babae</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>sukat</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skirt</td>
<td>palda</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long skirt</td>
<td>saya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleeve</td>
<td>manggas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slip/chemise</td>
<td>kamison</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slippers</td>
<td>tsinelas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heeled slippers</td>
<td>sapatilya</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abaca slippers</td>
<td>tsinelas na abaka</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small</td>
<td>maliit</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little small</td>
<td>maliit nang kaunti</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very small</td>
<td>masyadong maliit</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socks/stockings</td>
<td>medyas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soda</td>
<td>soda</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>anak na lalaki</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soup</td>
<td>sopas, sabaw</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>souvenir</td>
<td>subenir</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spark plug</td>
<td>ispark plag</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special/specialty</td>
<td>espesyal</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Filipino</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spouse</td>
<td>asawa</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoon</td>
<td>kutsara</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squash</td>
<td>kalabasa</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squid</td>
<td>pusit</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stay longer (not able)</td>
<td>(hindi) makapagtatagal</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statue</td>
<td>istatuwa</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steak</td>
<td>isteyk</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well-done steak</td>
<td>isteyk na lutung-luto</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store</td>
<td>tindahan</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storekeeper</td>
<td>tindera</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>straight</td>
<td>deretso</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string beans</td>
<td>sitaw</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>asukal</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suit</td>
<td>amerikana</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Linggo</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**T**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Filipino</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>mesa</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rattan table</td>
<td>mesang ratan</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamarind</td>
<td>sampalok</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tan</td>
<td>kulay balat</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxi</td>
<td>taksi</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea</td>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teaspoon</td>
<td>kutsarita</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten o'clock exactly</td>
<td>alas diyes impunto</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(terms for respect)</td>
<td>ho, po</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thank you.</td>
<td>Salamat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thank you, sir/ma'am.</td>
<td>Salamat po.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that (far from the speaker but close to the person spoken to)</td>
<td>iyan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that (far away from both the speaker and person spoken to)</td>
<td>iyon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that's why</td>
<td>kaya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>ang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there</td>
<td>roon, doon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there is/are</td>
<td>may OR mayroon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>these</td>
<td>mga ito</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this</td>
<td>ito</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>those</td>
<td>mga iyan, mga iyon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I like those.</td>
<td>Gusto ko ang mga iyon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>three liters (5 1/4 quarts)</td>
<td>isang salop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Huwebes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket</td>
<td>tiket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket window</td>
<td>takilya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tight</td>
<td>masikip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little tight</td>
<td>masikip nang kaunti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very tight</td>
<td>masyadong masikip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>oras</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time (long)</td>
<td>matagal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long time now</td>
<td>matagal na</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tire</td>
<td>goma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>today</td>
<td>ngayon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toilet</td>
<td>kasilyas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomato</td>
<td>kamatis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>Mod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>bukas</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow afternoon</td>
<td>bukas ng hapon</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow morning</td>
<td>bukas ng umaga</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too/also</td>
<td>din, rin, naman</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train</td>
<td>tren</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transmission</td>
<td>transmisyon</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to try on</td>
<td>isukat</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Martes</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tune up</td>
<td>tyun ap</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turkey</td>
<td>pabo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to turn left</td>
<td>kumaliwa</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to turn right</td>
<td>kumanan</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twelve liters of rice</td>
<td>apat na salop na bigas</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turkey</td>
<td>bagyo</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umb--</td>
<td>e--</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbrella</td>
<td>payong</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undershirt (T-shirt)</td>
<td>kamiseta</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undershirt (sleeveless)</td>
<td>sando</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to understand</td>
<td>naiintindihan</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underwear</td>
<td>kalsunsilyo</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until</td>
<td>hangga</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until tomorrow</td>
<td>hanggang bukas</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>us</td>
<td>amin, kami</td>
<td>II&amp;III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utmost</td>
<td>napaka</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


ENGLISH-PILIPINO

V

vegetable gulay IV
very masyado I

W

waiter weyter III
Waiting Room Hintayan II
waitress weytres IV
walking stick baston IV
carved walking stick bastong inukit IV
want/like gusto I
want/like very much gustung-gusto I
water tubig I
watch/clock orasan II
we kami, tayo I
Wednesday Miyerkoles II
week linggo I
well done lutung-luto III
what ano I
what else ano pa IV
when kailan II
where Saan ka pupunta? I
Where are you going?

whiskey on the rocks wiski na may yelo III
white puti IV
why bakit IV
wife maybahay, asawa I
windy mahangin I
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Mod</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wine/liquor</td>
<td>alak</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work/job (n.)</td>
<td>trabaho</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to work</td>
<td>magtrabaho</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>working</td>
<td>nagtatrabaho</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>would like to }</td>
<td>ibig</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>would care to }</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrap</td>
<td>ibalot</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please wrap</td>
<td>ipakibalot</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>taon</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>dilaw</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark yellow</td>
<td>dilaw na dilaw</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light yellow</td>
<td>dilaw na mura</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Oo (opo for respect)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>ka, kayo, ikaw</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your</td>
<td>ninyo, mo</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yours</td>
<td>inyo, iyo</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalized</th>
<th>Pilipino</th>
<th>Tagalized</th>
<th>Pilipino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>uno</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>onse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>isa</td>
<td></td>
<td>labing-isa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>dos</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dalawa</td>
<td></td>
<td>labindalawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>tres</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>trese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tatlo</td>
<td></td>
<td>labintatlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>kuatro</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>katorse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>apat</td>
<td></td>
<td>labing-apat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>singko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>kinse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lima</td>
<td></td>
<td>labinlima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>sais</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>disais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anim</td>
<td></td>
<td>labing-anim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>siyete</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>disisiete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pito</td>
<td></td>
<td>labimpito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>otso</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>disiotso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walo</td>
<td></td>
<td>labingwalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>nuwebe</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>disinuwebe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>siyam</td>
<td></td>
<td>labinsiyam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>diyes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>beynte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sampu</td>
<td></td>
<td>dalawampu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalized</th>
<th>Pilipino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>diyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sampu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>beynte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dalawampu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>treynta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tatlumpu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>kuwarenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>apatnapu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>singkuwenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>limampu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>sisenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>animnapu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>sitenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pitumpu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>otsenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walumpu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>nobenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>siyamnapu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>siyento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sandaan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

284
### NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalized Spanish</th>
<th>Pilipino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21 beynte uno</td>
<td>dalawampu't isa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 beynte dos</td>
<td>dalawampu't dalawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 beynte tres</td>
<td>dalawampu't tatlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(etc.)</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 treyntay uno</td>
<td>tatlumpu't isa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 treyntay dos</td>
<td>tatlumpu't dalawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 treyntay tres</td>
<td>tatlumpu't tatlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(etc.)</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 kuwarentay uno</td>
<td>apatnapu't isa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 kuwarentay dos</td>
<td>apatnapu't dalawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 kuwarentay tres</td>
<td>apatnapu't tatlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(etc.)</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 singkuwentay uno</td>
<td>limampu't isa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 singkuwentay dos</td>
<td>limampu't dalawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 singkuwentay tres</td>
<td>limampu't tatlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(etc.)</td>
<td>(etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tagalized Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalized Spanish</th>
<th>Pilipino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 siyento</td>
<td>sandaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 dos siyentos</td>
<td>dalawang daan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 tres siyentos</td>
<td>tatlong daan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400 kuatro siyentos</td>
<td>apat na raan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 singko siyentos</td>
<td>limang daan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 sais siyentos</td>
<td>anim na raan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700 siyete siyentos</td>
<td>pitong daan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800 otso siyentos</td>
<td>walong daan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 nuwebe siyentos</td>
<td>siyam na raan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 mil</td>
<td>isang libo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000 dos mil</td>
<td>dalawang libo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix – List of Images

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PDF Page(s)</th>
<th>Document Page(s)</th>
<th>Image Link</th>
<th>License</th>
<th>Modifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Title page</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Big_Manila.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Big_Manila.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Fort_Santiago_Gate.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Fort_Santiago_Gate.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19, 32, 47, 62, 73, 94, 107, 118, 134, 149, 165, 176, 187</td>
<td>12, 25, 40, 55, 66, 87, 100, 111, 127, 142, 158, 169, 180</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Coconut_Palace_Court.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Coconut_Palace_Court.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>21</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:ManilaCityHall.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:ManilaCityHall.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>45</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Welcome_sign_for_NS_Subic_Bay.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Welcome_sign_for_NS_Subic_Bay.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>48</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Rizal_Park_Facing_Quirino_Grandstand.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Rizal_Park_Facing_Quirino_Grandstand.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>54</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Jeepney_Quezon_City.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Jeepney_Quezon_City.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>63</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Jeepney_Carbon_Market.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Jeepney_Carbon_Market.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>78</td>
<td><a href="http://www.flickr.com/photos/acullador/2363534996/">http://www.flickr.com/photos/acullador/2363534996/</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/2.0/deed.en">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/2.0/deed.en</a> (verified 2010.1.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>83</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:PH_Peso_500.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:PH_Peso_500.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public domain, Fair use, reduced resolution, added “Sample” text</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>86</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Traffic-cebu-city.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Traffic-cebu-city.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>96</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Floating_Restaurant_Los_Ba%C3%B1os.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Floating_Restaurant_Los_Ba%C3%B1os.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>96</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Food_village.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Food_village.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>121</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Robinsons_Place_Manila.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Robinsons_Place_Manila.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>122</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Ayala_Center_Cebu_Terraces.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Ayala_Center_Cebu_Terraces.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>129</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Philippines_Lobsters.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Philippines_Lobsters.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>137</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Halo_halo1.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Halo_halo1.jpg</a></td>
<td><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>141</td>
<td><a href="http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:MarcosClark_Air_Base_cropped.jpg">http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:MarcosClark_Air_Base_cropped.jpg</a></td>
<td>Public Domain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>